

**Before the Hearings Panel  
At Waimakariri District Council**

**Under** Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991

**In the matter of** the Proposed Waimakariri District Plan

**Between** **Various**

**Submitters**

**And** **Waimakariri District Council**

**Respondent**

---

**Council Reply Report for Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity  
- Shelley Milosavljevic on behalf of Waimakariri District Council**

**Date: 25 October 2024**

---

## **INTRODUCTION:**

1 This statement of evidence relates to the matters in the s42A Officer's Report: Pūnaha hauropi me te rerenga rauropi taketake - Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity Chapter.

2 My name is Shelley Milosavljevic. I am a Senior Policy Planner for Waimakariri District Council. I am the Reporting Officer for the Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity chapter of the Proposed Waimakariri District Plan (PDP) and prepared the s42A Report.

3 I have prepared this Council Reply Report on behalf of the Waimakariri District Council (Council) in respect of matters raised through Hearing Stream 7A.

4 I am authorised to provide this evidence on behalf of the Council.

## **QUALIFICATIONS, EXPERIENCE AND CODE OF CONDUCT**

5 Appendix D of my s42A Report sets out my qualifications and experience.

6 I confirm that I am continuing to abide by the Code of Conduct for Expert Witnesses set out in the Environment Court's Practice Note 2023.

## **SCOPE OF REPLY**

7 This Reply Report follows Hearing Stream 7A held on 16 to 17 September 2024. Minute 41 requires this report to be provided by 4pm on 25 October 2024.

8 This Reply Report covers the following:

- a. Response to Panel questions set out in Minute 41;
- b. Other matters arising both in response to preliminary written questions and questions or discussion during the hearing; and
- c. Interpretation of 'infrastructure' in the context of ECO-R4 (irrigation infrastructure).

9 **Appendix 1** has a list of materials provided by submitters.

10 **Appendix 2** has recommended amendments to the relevant PDP provisions, with updated recommendations differentiated from those made in Appendix A of my s42A Report.

11 **Appendix 3** has an updated table of recommended responses to submissions and further submissions, with updated recommendations differentiated from those made in Appendix B of my s42A Report.

- 12 **Appendix 4** contains a memo from Council expert ecologist Ms Steel in relation to SNA mapping options (as it relates to DoC's evidence) and ECan's suggested threatened and at-risk non-vascular plants list.

### **Response to Panel questions set out in Minute 41**

***Question 1 of Minute 41 - Please consider the expert evidence provided by the Canterbury Regional Council and the Department of Conservation regarding edge effects on SNAs, including the activities that should be managed and whether wetlands should be excluded from ECO-P2 and ECO-R4.***

#### *Exclusion of wetlands from irrigation setbacks*

- 13 The expert ecological evidence Mr Clayton<sup>1</sup> of DoC states that irrigation edge effects would have negative, ongoing impacts on wetlands and not positive effects given their complex hydrological nature and sensitivity.
- 14 Ms Steel<sup>2</sup> specifies that such an exclusion for wetlands should only apply to water, not fertiliser or effluent, and only if a suitably qualified ecologist considers it to be beneficial for the wetland.
- 15 Based on DoC's evidence and reconsidering Ms Steel's evidence<sup>3</sup>, I now consider that excluding wetlands from the irrigation infrastructure SNA setback rule would not be more efficient or effective than including them as the potential benefits the wetland may receive from the additional water, would be outweighed by the potential risks from any nutrients or contaminants and interference with the wetland's complex hydrology.
- 16 Therefore, I now recommend that ECO-P2(3) and ECO-R4 should *not* exclude wetlands from requiring irrigation infrastructure to be set back from it. I show this updated recommended amendment in **Appendix 2** and **Appendix 3**.

#### *Inclusion of stock grazing and/or cultivation activities in control of edge effects on SNAs*

---

<sup>1</sup> Paragraph 42 to 44: [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0028/166942/STREAM-7A-EVIDENCE-5-SUBMITTER-419-FS-77-DEPARTMENT-OF-CONSERVATION-R-CLAYTON-ECOLOGIST.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0028/166942/STREAM-7A-EVIDENCE-5-SUBMITTER-419-FS-77-DEPARTMENT-OF-CONSERVATION-R-CLAYTON-ECOLOGIST.pdf)

<sup>2</sup> Page 10-11 of her evidence in Appendix C of my s42A Report.

<sup>3</sup> Appendix C of my s42A Report

17 ECan [316.103] seeks that ECO-R4 be amended by “*expanding the activities controlled to cultivation and stock grazing*” near SNAs.

18 The ecological evidence<sup>4</sup> of Dr Grove of ECan states that:

- “*naturally dry, low nutrient indigenous vegetation is sensitive to irrigation, nutrient and exotic seed/vegetative propagules inputs from neighbouring land*”; and
- “*As land use intensity increases, there is a concurrent increase in resources (e.g. water and nutrients) required to support production. Spillover of water and/or nutrients into neighbouring indigenous vegetation makes the indigenous vegetation more vulnerable to invasion by weedy non-native species present in agricultural and plantation forest systems. In addition, spillover of nutrients to naturally low-nutrient systems disadvantages the native species which have slow relative growth rates and, therefore, limited ability to respond to increased soil nutrients. Spillover of both water and/or nutrients from adjacent land, therefore, has the potential to modify indigenous ecosystems by facilitating exotic plant invasions and lowering native species diversity (Walker et al 2019; Walker 2020).*”

19 ECan’s planning evidence of Ms Watt<sup>5</sup> concludes that the provisions should be amended to control edge effects from stock grazing and cultivation given the ecological evidence of Dr Grove and it would help give effect to Policy 9.3.1 of the CRPS. She considers that the only costs to this amendment would be the farmers’ opportunity cost of not being able to cultivate or graze these SNA setback areas, or the costs of obtaining a resource consent to do so; while there would be environmental, economic, and cultural benefits.

20 One of the economics benefits Ms Watt identifies is that SNA’s “*attract tourists generating ecotourism*”. I disagree with this statement given most SNAs are located on private land, particularly those on working farms where this setback requirement would apply. Furthermore, I consider that there would be a social cost of imposing further restrictions on landowners.

---

<sup>4</sup> Paragraphs 17 and 18

<sup>5</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0036/166968/STREAM-7A-EVIDENCE-8-SUBMITTER-71-316-FS-105-CANTERBURY-REGIONAL-COUNCIL-V-WATT-PLANNER.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0036/166968/STREAM-7A-EVIDENCE-8-SUBMITTER-71-316-FS-105-CANTERBURY-REGIONAL-COUNCIL-V-WATT-PLANNER.pdf)

- 21 In her evidence<sup>6</sup>, Ms Steel supports the submission seeking the expansion of ECO-R4 to preclude stock grazing and cultivation within SNA buffer areas and suggests that there could be an exemption that provides for both light grazing and grazing that is recommended in a management plan.
- 22 Taking all of this evidence into account, I am still of the view that this would pose an overly restrictive requirement for SNA landowners. I consider it would also have the potential to create a weed infested area that does not benefit the SNA or the landowner or farmer. While the suggestion of Ms Steel to allow light grazing could go some way towards controlling weeds, I consider defining 'light grazing' could be difficult and therefore potentially create plan implementation issues.
- 23 I therefore maintain that ECO-R4 and ECO-P2 should not be amended to control stock grazing and cultivation within 50m<sup>7</sup> from a SNA.

***Question 2 of Minute 41 -- Please advise on the suggested list of the threatened / at risk non-vascular plants requested to be included in ECO-SCHED3 – Table ECO-2.***

- 24 As requested in my s42A Report, Dr Philip Grove of ECan provide a list of threatened or at-risk non-vascular plants at the hearing<sup>8</sup>. I have sought the advice of Ms Steel (Council Expert Ecologist) on this matter.
- 25 Ms Steel has assessed the appropriateness of the list with her botanist peers. Following these discussions, as set out in her memo in **Appendix 4**, Ms Steel advises that the list provided is appropriate, and considers that no other species should be added, nor should any be removed from this list.
- 26 I therefore recommend that Table ECO-2 of ECO-SCHED3 be amended to add the species on this list, as shown in **Appendix 2**.

---

<sup>6</sup> Page 10 of her evidence in Appendix C of my s42A Report

<sup>7</sup> Recommended to increase setback for irrigation from 20m to 50m in response to a submission.

<sup>8</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0032/167297/STREAM-7A-EVIDENCE-8-SUBMITTER-71-316-FS-105-CANTERBURY-REGIONAL-COUNCIL-SUGGESTED-ADDITIONS-TO-TABLE-ECO-THREATENED-AT-RISK-NON-VASCULAR-PLANTS-PRESENTED-AT-HEARING.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0032/167297/STREAM-7A-EVIDENCE-8-SUBMITTER-71-316-FS-105-CANTERBURY-REGIONAL-COUNCIL-SUGGESTED-ADDITIONS-TO-TABLE-ECO-THREATENED-AT-RISK-NON-VASCULAR-PLANTS-PRESENTED-AT-HEARING.pdf)

**Question 3 of Minute 41 – Please respond to Commissioner Mealing’s question as to whether it is appropriate to refer to Te Mana o Te Wai in SD-O1, given the Government proposes to remove it from the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPS-FM). In doing so, please advise whether it is the Government’s intention to remove Te Mana o Te Wai from the NPS-FM. Is there an alternative wording that could be used rather than reference to Te Mana o Te Wai?**

27 The fundamental concept<sup>9</sup> of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPSFM) is Te Mana o te Wai. It relates to “*the fundamental importance of water and recognises that protecting the health of freshwater protects the health and well-being of the wider environment*”. It includes a framework that encompasses six principles, and a hierarchy of obligations. The hierarchy of obligations (clause 1.3(5) and clause 2.1 (objective)) prioritises:

- first, the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems;
- second, the health needs of people; and
- third, the ability of people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being, now and in the future.

28 I understand it is not the Government’s intention to remove Te Mana of te Wai from the NPSFM. The Government’s Resource Management (Freshwater and Other Matters) Amendment Bill<sup>10</sup> (‘the Bill’) proposes to amend the RMA to exclude the hierarchy of obligations within clause 1.3(5) and clause 2.1 of the NPSFM from applying to resource consent applications and decision-making processes. If passed, the Bill will become law by the end of 2024.

29 In light of the Panel’s preliminary written question 2, my written response to it<sup>11</sup>, and discussion on this matter at the hearing, I now recommend the clause (6) of SD-O1 is amended as shown below (via the scope of Forest and Bird submission [192.29]):

---

<sup>9</sup> Clause 1.3 of NPSFM

<sup>10</sup> Resource Management (Freshwater and Other Matters) Amendment Bill

<https://www.legislation.govt.nz/bill/government/2024/0047/latest/whole.html#LMS962882>

<sup>11</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0025/167245/STREAM-7A-ECO-RESPONSE-TO-PRELIMINARY-PANEL-QUESTIONS.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0025/167245/STREAM-7A-ECO-RESPONSE-TO-PRELIMINARY-PANEL-QUESTIONS.pdf)

~~(6) the mauri of ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity is safeguarded and the health and well-being of freshwater is prioritised is managed in a way that gives effect to Te Mana o te Wai.~~

30 The reasons for this amended recommendation to SD-O1(6) are to:

- Remove reference to 'mauri' as it is not directly definable thus including this term could create plan interpretation and implementation issues;
- Remove reference to safeguarding ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity to avoid duplication with SD-O1(1);
- Remove reference to 'Te Mana o te Wai' in order to improve the certainty and clarity of this clause given the proposed Resource Management reform to preclude application of the Te Mana of te Wai hierarchy of obligations within clause 1.3(5) and clause 2.1 of the NPSFM from applying to resource consent applications and decision-making processes; and
- Reflect the governance principle of the NPSFM, as set out in clause 1.3(4)(d), which is that *"the responsibility of those with authority for making decisions about freshwater to do so in a way that prioritises the health and well-being of freshwater now and into the future"*.

31 Therefore, as per s32AA, for the reasons identified above I consider this recommended amendment toSD-O1(6) is the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of the RMA.

***Question 4(a) and 4(b) of Minute 41 -- Please provide your fulsome response in respect to our questions on paragraphs 545, 551 and section 3.17 & 559 and recommended clauses j and k (Energy and infrastructure integration)***

32 I reviewed the potential for integrating ECO-R2 (Indigenous vegetation clearance outside any SNA) into the Energy and Infrastructure (EI) chapter as alternative relief to the ECO submissions relating to EI integration.

33 This involved the following steps:

- a. Step 1 - Consideration of submission scope to move the matters relevant to EI from ECO-R2 into the EI chapter<sup>12</sup> (via discussions with EI Reporting Officer Andrew MacLennan).
- b. Step 2 - Consideration of which activities within ECO-R2 would be relevant to EI activities, and which would not. I discussed these matters with EI Reporting Officer Andrew MacLennan and we agreed on the following:
  - i. The following activity standards in ECO-R2 could be relevant/applicable to EI activities so should be included in the new EI rule:
    - precluding clearance above 900m altitude;
    - providing for clearance required for maintenance, repair or replacement of existing tracks, buildings, gates, fire ponds, stock yards, troughs, buried pipelines, or water tank;
    - providing for clearance of planting vegetation; and
    - providing for operation or development of the National Grid, or required for the maintenance, repair, upgrade or replacement purposes of critical infrastructure.
  - ii. The following activity standards for indigenous vegetation clearance provided for within ECO-R2 would *not* be relevant to EI activities so would *not* need to be included in the new EI rule:
    - provision for clearance for the purpose of protecting, maintaining, restoring, and accessing ecological values and involves activities in accordance with specific legislation or fence erection;
    - provision for clearance for customary harvesting;
    - provision for biosecurity purposes and is undertaken by, or on behalf of, the District Council, Regional Council or Crown, or their nominated agent;

---

<sup>12</sup> Submission scope for the general relocation of EI applicable rules into the EI chapter is from submissions on the EI chapter Chorus NZ, Spark NZ Trading Ltd and Vodafone NZ Ltd [62.6], Transpower [195.23], MainPower [249.1].



- provision for clearance of planted vegetation that is part of a domestic garden; and
  - provision for clearance for the maintenance of improved pasture.
- c. Step 3 - Addition of these EI relevant matters within ECO-R2 into a new EI rule (EI-R6A) in the EI chapter, and removal from ECO-R2 if applicable to EI activities only. Discussions between myself and Mr Maclennan concluded that a new rule (EI-R6A) should be added instead of amending existing rule EI-R6 (Trimming or removal of trees including notable trees and vegetation) as it was considered this rule has a slightly different purpose and merging them could potentially create confusion. The recommended new EI-R6A rule is shown in **Appendix 2**.
- d. Step 4 - Update 'Other potentially relevant chapters' section of ECO Introduction and rules introduction section to reflect the amendment that ECO-R2 would no longer apply to EI activities as it is now recommended to be integrated into the EI chapter, and deleting recommended amendment of EI Rules section that states ECO-R2 did apply.

34 I have also added an additional version of ECO-R2 in merged form into Appendix 2 which shows the recommended rule's activity standards applicable to the various ecological districts merged given I have recommended to remove the general clearance provision (100m<sup>2</sup> or 10%) that applied only to the Oxford Ecological District, Torlesse Ecological District, and Ashley Ecological District. This has the benefit of reducing the length of the rule by removing duplication and making it easier to interpret as it is no longer separated into two rows of grouped ecological districts.

***Question 4(c) of Minute 41 -- Please provide your fulsome response in respect to our question on paragraph 720 (Indigenous vegetation clearance within riparian areas)***

35 The Panel's preliminary written question 23 asked why ECO-R2 precludes indigenous vegetation clearance within certain distances of waterbodies while ECO-R1 does not.

36 I responded that:

- a. I consider this activity standard was a legacy of Rule 23.1.1.4 of the Operative District Plan. Rule 23.1.1.1 has the purpose of reducing sediment degradation of waterways, and it applies to all vegetation clearance, not just indigenous vegetation.
- b. I consider the inclusion of this activity standard in ECO-R2 creates a degree of duplication with ECan's functions given it appears to have a water quality purpose, and also its limiting of the clearance to indigenous vegetation, instead of any vegetation, seems inappropriate as it would be unlikely that the type of vegetation being removed would affect the potential for generating sediment and thereby creating water quality issues.
- c. This activity standard links to ECO-P8, which seeks to maintain of the ecological integrity of waterbodies by minimising indigenous vegetation clearance within their setbacks.
- d. I stated that I would reconsider the purpose of this activity standard and ECO-P8, submissions on these provisions, the context of the relevant higher order documents, in this Reply Report.

37 The notified version of ECO-P8 and ECO-R2(2) and (5) are set out below:

**ECO-P8 - Waterbodies**

Recognising Te Mana o te Wai, maintain the ecological integrity of waterbodies by avoiding indigenous vegetation clearance near them.

**ECO-R2 - Indigenous vegetation clearance outside any mapped SNA or unmapped SNA**

Where:

...

((2) & (5)) the indigenous vegetation clearance is not within 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, or 50m of any wetland, unless the clearance is expressly authorised under the NESF; and

....

*Planning context*

- 38 The NPSIB (clause 1.3) applies to indigenous biodiversity in the terrestrial environment thus includes riparian areas.
- 39 The NPSFM (clause 1.5) applies to all freshwater and to receiving environments to the extent they are affected by freshwater. Clause 3.5(4) of the NPSFM states that *“Every territorial authority must include objectives, policies, and methods in its district plan to promote positive effects, and avoid, remedy, or mitigate adverse effects (including cumulative effects), of urban development on the health and well-being of water bodies, freshwater ecosystems, and receiving environments.”* I do not consider this relates to the clearance of indigenous vegetation that has a purpose of maintaining biodiversity therefore I do not consider the ECO chapter needs to give effect to the NPSFM as such.
- 40 The NES Freshwater regulates *“activities that pose risks to the health of freshwater and freshwater ecosystems”*<sup>13</sup>. While vegetation clearance activities with certain purposes, such as natural inland wetland restoration or scientific research, are managed under the NES Freshwater, Regulation 6 of the NES Freshwater states that the regulations deal with the functions of regional councils under s30, and not the functions of territorial authorities under s31. Therefore, I consider that the ECO rules do not need to provide for these activities in order to avoid unnecessary duplication (e.g., a permitted activity standard for clearance associated with permitted activity under NES Freshwater *“any indigenous vegetation clearance that is a permitted activity under the NES Freshwater”*).
- 41 The CRPS (page 139) states that territorial authorities are *“solely responsible for specifying the objectives, policies and methods for the control of the use of land for the maintenance of indigenous biological diversity on all land outside of wetlands, the coastal marine area, and beds of rivers and lakes”*. While it is the joint responsibility of ECan and territorial authorities to specify the objectives, policies and methods for the control of the use of land in the beds of rivers and lakes, and in wetlands, for maintenance of biodiversity where the area is a SNA, or there are district plan indigenous vegetation clearance provisions that apply to areas including beds of a river or lake, or a wetland.

---

<sup>13</sup> <https://environment.govt.nz/acts-and-regulations/regulations/national-environmental-standards-for-freshwater/>

42 The Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan (CLWRP) controls vegetation clearance within riparian areas<sup>14</sup> however is specific to areas within the hill and high country or high soil erosion risk as these have a higher risk of erosion and therefore reducing water quality.

43 I consider that the riparian margin clearance activity standard in ECO-R2 has a water quality purpose, thus I consider this matter should be managed by the NES Freshwater and CLWRP which are more specifically focused on water quality, whereas ECO-R2 is focused on maintaining indigenous biodiversity.

44 To summarise, I am now of that view that ECO-R2(2) and (5), which precludes clearance of indigenous vegetation within riparian areas outside SNAs, along with ECO-P8, which seeks to maintaining the ecological integrity of water bodies by *“avoiding indigenous vegetation clearance near them”* (PDP notified version) or *“minimise indigenous vegetation clearance within setbacks of water bodies outside SNAs”* (s42A Report recommended version) are inappropriate and unnecessary for the ECO chapter given their apparent water quality purpose, duplication with NES Freshwater and CLWRP, and inequality in only precluding clearance of indigenous riparian vegetation. I therefore consider that these provisions should be deleted if it is possible to do so within the scope of submissions.

45 I do not consider the rule needs to provide for indigenous vegetation clearance that is permitted by the NES Freshwater given these regulations have a more directive water quality purpose thus would prevail over the ECO rules. Thus, in the scenario of an activity being permitted under the NES Freshwater and involving removal of indigenous vegetation, I do not consider the ECO rules would be triggered.

*Submission scope to remove riparian activity standard in ECO-R2 and ECO-P8*

46 There are four submissions seeking amendment of activity standard (2) or (5) of ECO-R2, however none seek deletion.

47 There are three submissions on ECO-P8. A submission from Federated Farmers [414.112] seeks it is either deleted in its entirety or amended. Federated Farmers cover letter of its submission (page 5) states that *“Federated Farmers also seek any consequential changes necessary to give effect to the relief sought in each of the individual submission points*

---

<sup>14</sup> Rules 5.167 – 5.169

made". I therefore consider there is scope to both delete ECO-P8 and consequentially also delete ECO-R2(2) and (5), given these activity standards specifically implement this policy.

*Recommendation:*

48 Via the scope of Federated Farmers submission [414.112], I recommend the deletion of:

a. ECO-P8:

**~~ECO-P8 – Waterbodies~~**

~~Recognising Te Mana o te Wai, maintain the ecological integrity of waterbodies by minimising avoiding indigenous vegetation clearance near them within setbacks of waterbodies outside Significant Natural Areas.~~

b. ECO-R2(2) and (5):

~~the indigenous vegetation clearance is not within 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, or 50m of any wetland, unless the clearance is expressly authorised a permitted activity under the NESF or for the purposes of the operation, maintenance, upgrade or development of the National Grid; and~~

**Other matters arising both in response to preliminary written questions and during the hearing**

***DoC's evidence regarding the recommended SNA boundary amendments for SNA034, SNA048 and SNA051<sup>15</sup>***

49 Ms Steel, (Council Ecological Expert) recommended in her original expert evidence (in Appendix C of my s42A Report) to amend the boundaries of SNA034 and SNA048 to include multiple polygons and exclude areas certain without indigenous vegetation. Ms Steel also recommended SNA051 be amended to exclude a substantial area of weeds.

---

<sup>15</sup> Comment on any other matters raised in submitter evidence at the hearing that require a response and should confirm or amend any recommendations as may be appropriate as per paragraph 3 of Minute 41.

50

Ms Steel, Council Ecological Expert, has provided a response (via a memo in **Appendix 4**) to DoC's evidence which opposes her recommended boundary amendments for SNA034, SNA048 and SNA051. In summary, Ms Steel recommends that:

- a. The boundary SNA034 now be amended to align with that in the notified PDP (which uses a single polygon, not multiple polygons) as mapping this SNAs as a contiguous area constitutes best practice reserve design and provides a better buffering function and protection.
- b. The boundary of SNA048 now be amended as shown **Figure 1** below, as mapping this SNA as contiguous area constitutes best practice reserve design, provides a better buffering function and protection, and incorporates the area between the patches of beech which includes the regeneration and some buffering but excludes the extensive areas of pure gorse.



**Figure 1: Recommended amended SNA boundary for SNA048 on 670 Island Road**

- c. The boundary of SNA051 on 117 Mounseys Road remains as per her recommendation in my s42A Report as this excludes the weed infested portions of the site which she considers are acting as a vector for weeds (rather than providing a buffering function) and still comprises a contiguous polygon.

51 I rely on Ms Steel expert ecological advice on these matters and as such recommend that the boundaries of SNA034 and SNA048 are amended to reflect her updated recommendations. The updated recommended boundaries for SNA034 and SNA048 are shown in **Appendix 2**.

52 From a planning perspective, in response to DoC's evidence, I note that the ECO clearance rules do not control the removal of exotic vegetation, which is the vegetation that is within the areas of SNA034, SNA048, and SNA051 that the s42A Report recommends (via expert ecological advice from Ms Steel) be excluded from the SNA. Therefore, whether exotic vegetation provides a buffer or not is irrelevant as including it within the SNA would not affect its ability to be cleared as the ECO rules only control the clearance of indigenous vegetation.

53 Also, I consider the following from a planning perspective in relation to the merits of the multi-part polygon SNA approach vs single-part polygon SNA approach:

- a. Light grazing that does not meet the definition of 'indigenous vegetation clearance' can continue whether the area is within or outside a SNA as ECO-R1 and ECO-R2 would not apply. Given the area recommended by Ms Steel to be excluded from SNA034, SNA048 and SNA051 appear to be dominated by exotic vegetation (SNA034 – exotic grass/pasture, SNA048 - gorse, hawthorn, bramble and elder) then there is no consequence in terms of the application of rules as ECO-R1 only applies to indigenous vegetation clearance. For activities that meet the definition of 'indigenous vegetation clearance', and this includes any regeneration of indigenous vegetation that may occur, then:
  - i. If within a SNA, then ECO-R1 applies which is more restrictive and does not provide for the maintenance of improved pasture.
  - ii. If outside a SNA, then ECO-R2 applies which is less restrictive and includes provision for maintenance of improved pasture.
- b. Therefore, it is more likely a resource consent for indigenous vegetation clearance would be required if the area is within a SNA, however given the current vegetation cover (exotic) and land practices (light grazing) within these particular SNAs, I consider this is unlikely.

- c. EW-S1 precludes any earthworks within a SNA, thus any earthworks undertaken within these areas if within a SNA would trigger a resource consent, while if they were not within the SNA, it would not trigger resource consent.
- d. There are also additional rules that are recommended to preclude certain activities within SNAs. Subdivision within a SNA is a discretionary activity (SUB-R9), and any new major hazard facility or addition to a major hazard facility within a SNA (HS-R2) is a restricted discretionary activity. However, I consider it unlikely that these activities would be undertaken within the discrete areas that could either be included or excluded from the SNA polygons of these specific SNAs (SNA034, SNA048, and SNA051).

54 I conclude that from a planning perspective, in terms of the application of the above rules, and in the context of the current land uses (light grazing) occurring on these sites there is no consequence in mapping these SNAs as multi-part polygons that exclude current exotic vegetation area, or single polygon SNAs that include current areas of exotic vegetation, unless earthworks are carried out in which case if it was within a SNA this would trigger a resource consent.

***ECO-P9 (Climate change resilience) – Amending ‘Recognise and provide for’ to ‘encourage’***

55 As the Panel pointed out during the Hearing, ‘recognise and provide for’ has a very high standing in Section 6 of the RMA. I concur that ‘recognise and provide for’ is not appropriate for this new policy ECO-P9 given this term means that actual provision must be made<sup>16</sup> for the listed matters. As the Panel pointed out, the submission [192.40] mentions ‘encourage’ and I concur that this is an appropriate term to use given the context of this submission. I have shown this amendment in **Appendix 2**.

***Amendment to align of definition of ‘biodiversity offset’ with NPSIB***

---

<sup>16</sup> <https://www.environmentguide.org.nz/rma/principles/>



56 As per my response to the Panel’s preliminary written question 6, I now recommend that the definition of ‘biodiversity offset’ is amended to align with the NPSIB. I have shown this amendment in **Appendix 2** below.

### ***SNA identification process***

57 In its preliminary written question, the Panel asked about the process that will be followed to identify SNAs, including the involvement of landowners. Ms Steel responded to this at the hearing and her written response is now online<sup>17</sup>.

### ***Rule mechanics issue in ECO-R2***

58 The planning evidence of DoC’s Elizabeth Williams<sup>18</sup> (paragraph 20 and 21) points out an issue with an application of the ECO-R2(1) and (4). The title of ECO-R2 (notified version) is ‘Indigenous vegetation clearance outside any mapped SNA or unmapped SNA’ and activity standards (1) and (4) both require that ‘the indigenous vegetation is not within any mapped SNA or unmapped SNA’. Non-compliance with any of the rule’s activity standards defaults to restricted discretionary activity status. While ECO-R1 applies to indigenous vegetation clearance within any mapped SNA or unmapped SNA and non-compliance with any of the activity standards defaults to non-complying activity status. This could potentially create a conflict in the application of these rules if the clearance is within a SNA.

#### *Suggested amendment to address issue from DoC evidence*

59 DoC notes in its planning evidence of Elizabeth Williams<sup>19</sup> (paragraph 20) that it considers it important to retain ECO-R2(1) and (4), which require that the clearance is not within a SNA, despite that being covered in the ECO-R2 rule title (‘Indigenous vegetation clearance outside any Significant Natural Area’) as it “*provides a trigger for plan users to assess the*

---

<sup>17</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0030/167286/STREAM-7A-S42A-ECO-RESPONSE-TO-HEARING-PANEL-QUESTION-PARA-302-KATE-STEEL.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0030/167286/STREAM-7A-S42A-ECO-RESPONSE-TO-HEARING-PANEL-QUESTION-PARA-302-KATE-STEEL.pdf)

<sup>18</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0027/166941/STREAM-7A-EVIDENCE-5-SUBMITTER-419-FS-77-DEPARTMENT-OF-CONSERVATION-E-WILLIAMS-PLANNING.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0027/166941/STREAM-7A-EVIDENCE-5-SUBMITTER-419-FS-77-DEPARTMENT-OF-CONSERVATION-E-WILLIAMS-PLANNING.pdf)

<sup>19</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0027/166941/STREAM-7A-EVIDENCE-5-SUBMITTER-419-FS-77-DEPARTMENT-OF-CONSERVATION-E-WILLIAMS-PLANNING.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0027/166941/STREAM-7A-EVIDENCE-5-SUBMITTER-419-FS-77-DEPARTMENT-OF-CONSERVATION-E-WILLIAMS-PLANNING.pdf)

site against the criteria set out in ECO-APP1 to ensure the area is not identified as a SNA". DoC seeks a third column be added to the rule table that clarifies that where a vegetation clearance is identified as being within a SNA under ECO-R2(1) then ECO-R1 applies and the ECO-R1 activity status when compliance is not achieved, as shown below.

**"Where the indigenous vegetation clearance is identified as being within an SNA under Rule ECO R2 (1), Rule ECO-R1 applies and the ECO-R1 activity status when compliance is not achieved."**

60 I consider this option does provide an additional backstop for plan users to check SNA status, however it does complicate the rule to a certain extent.

*Alternative amendment option to address issue*

61 I consider that an alternative option to address this rule mechanics issue would be deleting activity standard (1) and (4) from ECO-R2 given the rule title already stipulates that it applies to areas outside SNAs, and I consider a rule title has legal status.

62 I consider this option would simplify the rule; however, it would remove that additional trigger in ECO-R2 for plan users to consider whether the site is a SNA (as DoC points out).

*Submission scope to address issue*

63 In terms of submission scope to address this issue, the submission from MainPower [249.42] notes that ECO-R2(1) as a repetition of the rule title thus is unnecessary. I missed this specific aspect within this requested relief in my s42A Report due to an oversight thus I will address it in this Reply Report.

64 While it does not note the same issue in relation to ECO-R2(4), MainPower's submission cover letter seeks relief of "*any other consequential or similar relief that is necessary to deal with MainPower's concerns and the issues raised in this submission*". I consider that as ECO-R2(4) has the similar issue of repetition with the ECO-R2 rule title then this provides scope to also delete this activity standards via [249.42].

65 I do not consider this submission [249.42] would also provide scope for DoC's requested amendment as it does not address MainPower's "*concerns and the issues raised in this submission*" which in this context would be removing the repetition of the rule title. I do not consider there are any other submissions that provide scope to address this issue.

66 As such, I recommend that ECO-R2(1) and ECO-R2(4) both be deleted via [249.42] given these repeat the ECO-R2 activity title and also create rule implementation issues in terms of activity status. I do not consider there is scope via MainPower’s submission [249.42] for DoC’s requested amendment.

67 In terms of s32AA, I consider this recommended amendment will improve plan interpretation and implementation.

***Provision for clearance for erecting fences***

68 The Panel asked in preliminary written question 11 (relating to paragraph 328a of my s42A report) if there was any evidential basis for a maximum clearance along a fence line of only 1.0m. I responded<sup>20</sup> that there was no evidential basis for this and concluded, after getting advice from Ms Steel, that ECO-R1(1)(b)(iv) should be amended as shown below, for the reasons I set out in page 10-11 of my response to preliminary questions.

“Where:

(1) within any ~~mapped SNA or unmapped SNA~~, the indigenous vegetation clearance is:

.....

b. for the purpose of protecting, maintaining, restoring or accessing the SNA’s ecological values where it involves:

.....

iv. erecting a fence provided there is no more than 1.0m width of clearance along each side of the fence; and:

1. ~~a. where the fence is necessary for a property boundary within a SNA the clearance is no more than 1m wide within a SNA; or~~

2. ~~b. the fence is located so that there is no more than 0.5m width of clearance along the fence line within the SNA;~~

---

<sup>20</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf\\_file/0025/167245/STREAM-7A-ECO-RESPONSE-TO-PRELIMINARY-PANEL-QUESTIONS.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf_file/0025/167245/STREAM-7A-ECO-RESPONSE-TO-PRELIMINARY-PANEL-QUESTIONS.pdf)

69 Upon further consideration, I consider it would be important to limit this indigenous vegetation clearance to that that is required to either delineate a property boundary or where it must be located within, not adjacent to, the SNA due to difficult terrain. This is because I consider that ideally fences that have the purpose of protecting a SNA should be adjacent to the edge of the SNA and not require clearance of the SNA's indigenous vegetation, unless these exceptions apply. I have shown these recommended amendments below with the additional recommended amendments from this Reply Report shown in **bold text**.

"Where:

(1) within any ~~mapped SNA or unmapped SNA~~, the indigenous vegetation clearance is:

.....

b. for the purpose of protecting, maintaining, restoring or accessing the SNA's ecological values where it involves:

.....

iv. erecting a fence provided there is no more than 1.0m width of clearance along each side of the fence and the fence is required to either delineate a property boundary or must be located within, not adjacent to, the SNA due to difficult terrain; and:

1. where the fence is necessary for a property boundary within a SNA the clearance is no more than 1m wide within a SNA; or

2. the fence is located so that there is no more than 0.5m width of clearance along the fence line within the SNA;"

70 I consider there is scope within the submission of Forest and Bird [192.49] to make this recommended amendment above. Forest and Bird did not provide reason for this requested relief in their submission; however, I consider it relates to the purpose of limiting the provision for clearance when erecting fences. Page 2 of Forest and Bird's submission states that also '*seeks any consequential changes or alternative relief to achieve the relief sought*'. I consider that this provides scope to make my updated

recommended amendments shown above given it aligns with the purpose of limiting clearance related to erecting fences within SNAs.

***Eligibility for bonus allotments and bonus residential units***

71 The Panel queried in its preliminary written question 20, whether I intended to include ‘mapped’ in paragraph 659 of my s42A Report, which relates to part of the ECO introduction that sets out the bonus allotment and bonus residential unit provisions being eligible to ‘mapped SNAs’.

72 I recommended in section 3.12 of my s42A report that, in response to submissions<sup>21</sup>, the bonus allotment and bonus residential unit provisions be amended so that ‘unmapped SNAs’ can be eligible for these too, instead of limiting it to ‘mapped SNAs’ (noting these terms will be removed and a new definition of SNA will include those listed and mapped in the PDP and any others meeting SNA criteria). I stated<sup>22</sup> that applications for these incentives that are unmapped SNAs would require an ecological assessment of the vegetation meeting ECO-APP1 criteria and allowed for a peer review of this, and then ultimately such SNAs could be listed in ECO-SCHED1 via a Schedule 1 RMA process.

73 I reviewed my s42A Report recommended version of these incentive provisions and note I missed recommending amendments to some provisions in relation to the recommended amended approach of incentives applying to all SNAs (not just mapped SNAs). These sections are:

- ECO Introduction – paragraph 5;
- SUB-S18;
- APP2:
  - Paragraph 1 and both bullet points;
  - Table APP2-1\*\*; and
  - Table APP1- Advisory note (2).

---

<sup>21</sup> DoC [419.75] and Forest and Bird [192.44]

<sup>22</sup> Paragraph 86 of s42A Report

74 Also, I consider that my recommended amendments to ‘1. SNA eligibility’ in APP2 should be updated to provide for SNA’s already listed in ECO-SCHED1 as shown in blue text below, primarily by un-deleting the first seven words.

- “The SNA shall be listed in ECO-SCHED1, or ~~The SNA~~ shall be determined by a suitably qualified ecologist to meet one or more of the SNA criterion listed in ECO-APP1 and a peer review by an ecologist commissioned by Council confirms this.”

75 I consider these above provisions can be amended to reflect this as consequential amendments via submissions from DoC [419.75] and Forest and Bird [192.44] as both of these submissions seek any consequential amendments required to give effect to their relief sought.

**Unmapped SNA approach options**

76 Following discussion at the hearing regarding the approach for unmapped SNAs, I have given further consideration into the various options in approaches for protecting SNAs. This is set out in **Table 1** below.

**Table 1: SNA approach options**

Option	SNA approach options
<p><b>Option 1 - Notified PDP approach</b></p> <p><i>(Of these options, I consider this has the third highest level of protection for SNAs and third highest level of</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mapped SNAs – subject to indigenous vegetation clearance rule ECO-R1, planting rules ECO-R3 and ECO-R7, irrigation setback rule ECO-R4, subdivision a discretionary activity under SUB-R9, and able to apply for bonus lot / unit incentives under ECO-R5 and ECO-R6.</li> <li>• Landowners opposed to SNA listing were not listed as mapped SNAs in ECO-SCHED1 of the PDP. There were eleven landowners that opposed their proposed SNA listings and Council voted to not list these SNAs in ECO-SCHED1 of the PDP. This resulted in approximately ten less SNAs in total and also five SNAs being reduced in size. There are 92 SNAs listed in the notified PDP and currently there are approximately 98 landowners.</li> </ul>

Option	SNA approach options
<p><i>uncertainty for landowners)</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unmapped SNAs are described in ECO-SCHED2 (types of vegetation and minimum contiguous areas) and subject to ECO-R1 indigenous vegetation clearance rule.</li> <li>• ECO-R2 applies to indigenous vegetation clearance that is not within a mapped or unmapped SNA.</li> </ul> <p><i><u>Submission scope for this approach</u> – reject all submissions seeking amended approach and retain notified approach.</i></p>
<p><b>Option 2 - ECO s42A Report recommended approach</b></p> <p><i>(Of these options I consider this has the highest level of protection for SNAs, highest level of uncertainty for landowners)</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SNA constitutes any area that is mapped/listed in ECO-SCHED1 and any other area that meets SNA criteria in ECO-APP1 (unmapped SNAs). I note that this is the approach taken in the Partially Operative Selwyn District Plan (Appeals Version)<sup>23</sup> and there are no appeals on this updated SNA definition. Refer to paragraph 97 of this Council Decision on Hearing 10: Ecosystems &amp; Indigenous Biodiversity Report.<sup>24</sup></li> <li>• SNAs (both mapped and unmapped) subject to all SNA rules – ECO-R1 (indigenous vegetation clearance), ECO-R3 and ECO-R7 (planting within SNAs), ECO-R4 (setback of irrigation from SNAs), and also able to apply for bonus lot / unit incentives (ECO-R5 and ECO-R6).</li> <li>• SUB-R9 – subdivision within <i>mapped</i> SNA (Discretionary activity).</li> <li>• ECO-R2 applies to indigenous vegetation clearance that is not within a mapped or unmapped SNA.</li> </ul> <p><i><u>Submission scope for this approach</u> – as set out in the s42A Report.</i></p>
<p><b>Option 3 – Notified PDP</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mapped SNAs – subject to restrictions of indigenous vegetation clearance rule ECO-R1, planting rules ECO-R3 and ECO-R7, irrigation</li> </ul>

<sup>23</sup> Definition of ‘Significant Natural Area’ in Partially Operative Selwyn District Plan (Appeals Version) – not under appeal <https://eplan.selwyn.govt.nz/review/rules/0/498/0/42056/0/188>

<sup>24</sup> [https://www.selwyn.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0007/2060485/PDP-Hearing-10-Ecosystems-Indigenous-Biodiversity.pdf](https://www.selwyn.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0007/2060485/PDP-Hearing-10-Ecosystems-Indigenous-Biodiversity.pdf)

Option	SNA approach options
<p><b>approach however using SNA criteria to define unmapped SNAs instead of ECO-SCHED2</b></p> <p><i>(Of these options I consider this has the second highest level of protection for SNAs and second highest level of uncertainty for landowners)</i></p>	<p>infrastructure setback rule ECO-R4, subdivision within mapped SNA discretionary activity under SUB-R9, and able to apply for bonus lot / unit incentives (ECO-R5 and ECO-R6) if requirements met.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unmapped SNAs are any areas that meet SNA criteria in ECO-APP1, which are also subject to ECO-R1 indigenous vegetation clearance within SNA rule.</li> <li>• ECO-R2 applies to indigenous vegetation that is not within a mapped or unmapped SNA.</li> </ul> <p><u>Submission scope for this approach – Federated Farmers [414.19 and 414.20]</u> <i>which seeks removal of unmapped SNA and consequentially via DoC [419.92].</i></p>
<p><b>Option 4 – Mapped SNAs only</b></p> <p><i>(Of these options I consider this has the lowest level (4<sup>th</sup>) of protection for SNAs and lowest level of uncertainty for landowners)</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mapped SNAs – subject to restrictions of indigenous vegetation clearance rule ECO-R1, planting rules ECO-R3 and ECO-R7, irrigation setback rule ECO-R4, and able to apply for bonus lot / unit incentives (ECO-R5 and ECO-R6) if requirements met.</li> <li>• No unmapped SNAs.</li> <li>• All other indigenous vegetation that is not within a mapped SNA is subject to ECO-R2 indigenous vegetation clearance rule only.</li> </ul> <p><u>Submission scope for this approach - Federated Farmers [414.19 and 414.20]</u> <i>seeks removal of unmapped SNA approach.</i></p>



- 77 As shown in **Table 1** above I consider that overall, the more restrictive approaches above provide greater protection to SNAs however place greater restrictions, uncertainty and opportunity costs on landowners. While conversely the less restrictive options provide greater certainty for landowners and reduced opportunity costs but reduced protection to SNAs. There is a challenge in finding a reasonable balance between restrictions and protection as either way there are trade-offs.
- 78 I consider that given the PDP does not yet contain a full, district-wide list of all SNAs (which would be the optimal approach in terms of efficiency and effectiveness), then the definition of SNA should encapsulate other areas not mapped that meet the SNA criteria as this provides legal protection to those areas and would give effect to the CRPS and recognise and provide for a matter of national importance and a greater good. Not providing for unmapped SNAs risks losing ecologically significant areas, potentially as a permitted activity. Landowners with potential unmapped SNAs would have an onus of assessing whether their property contains a SNA in order to determine which rules apply.
- 79 In my opinion, the most appropriate option for SNAs in the PDP is either Option 2 (ECO s42A Report recommended approach), or to a lesser extent Option 3 (Notified PDP approach however using SNA criteria to define unmapped SNAs instead of ECO-SCHED2). I consider these options provide the highest and second highest level of protection for SNAs respectively of the four options in **Table 1** above, however I acknowledge that this also comes with the trade-off of the highest and second highest level (respectively) of uncertainty for landowners.
- 80 Section 9 of the ECO s32 Report states that:
- *“Bottom lines for biodiversity are needed and should be prioritised over economic goals.”*; and
  - *“While the proposed restrictions on activities affecting indigenous biodiversity will most directly affect landowners, the benefits to the immediate and wider environment and community (not just district-wide, but nationally and includes future generations) are significant.”*
- 81 On balance, I maintain my view that SNAs should be protected by the approach set out in my s42A Report (Option 2 above).

### **Interpretation of ‘infrastructure’ in the context of ECO-R4 (irrigation infrastructure)**

82 I have given further consideration into the application of ECO-R4 in the context of the interpretation of ‘irrigation infrastructure’. This relates to whether irrigation systems under ECO-R4 would be captured by the defined term ‘infrastructure’ and whether any amendments should be recommended to enable ECO-R4 to apply as intended.

83 The notified PDP defines ‘infrastructure’ as having the same meaning as s2 of the RMA, and in the context of irrigation includes *“(e) a water supply distribution system, including a system for irrigation”*.

84 This matter was traversed during the Natural Features and Landscapes hearing in Hearing Stream 4, where I, as the Reporting Officer, had to determine whether a centre pivot or travelling irrigator was considered ‘infrastructure’ as this affected the recommended location of rule NFL-R8 (centre pivot and travelling irrigators within ONF/ONL/SAL) as it was recommended in response to submissions that all energy and infrastructure related rules should be located in the EI chapter.

85 My conclusion was provided in paragraph 13 and 14 of my Initial NFL Reply Report<sup>25</sup> (August 2023) and is:

- *“I consider that centre pivot and travelling irrigators would not be considered ‘infrastructure’ under the PDP definition (which is the s2 RMA definition) as while they are a system for irrigation, once they are on private land I consider it is likely they are no longer undertaken by a network utility operator (s166(d) of RMA specifies that network utility operators include those that undertake distribution of water for supply including irrigation).*
- *I obtained legal advice that agreed that the definition of ‘infrastructure’ is intended to capture distribution systems, rather than on-farm systems. The legal advice noted there is room for different interpretations of the ‘infrastructure’ definition and there does not appear to be any case law that provides guidance.”*

---

<sup>25</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0020/141464/RIGHT-OF-REPLY-NATURAL-FEATURES-LANDSCAPES-NFL-11-AUGUST-2023.PDF](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0020/141464/RIGHT-OF-REPLY-NATURAL-FEATURES-LANDSCAPES-NFL-11-AUGUST-2023.PDF)

- 86 Therefore, if this above interpretation is correct then in the context of irrigation, I consider it could be argued that irrigation ‘infrastructure’ would be the water races, typically operated by a requiring authority / network utility operator, while the on-farm irrigation equipment would be the centre pivot, travelling irrigator, or roto-rainer (etc) system operated by the farmers that distributes the water onto the land, which would not be considered ‘infrastructure’.
- 87 I therefore consider this could create issues in relation to the ECO-R4 (‘Irrigation infrastructure near any SNA’) (*ECO s42A version*). This is because the intention of this rule is to apply to the equipment that releases the water (e.g., roto-rainer, centre pivot, travelling irrigator etc, not a water race) as this is where edge effects on SNAs originate from.
- 88 Whilst I stated in my ECO s42A report (paragraph 21) that an recommendation from the EI integration conferencing undertaken during Hearing Stream 4 concluded that ECO-R4 should be retained within the ECO chapter and no reference made to it in the EI chapter as ‘irrigation infrastructure’ is in reference to on-site irrigation which is determined to not be infrastructure, I now note the potential interpretation issues with the term ‘infrastructure’.
- 89 As such I now recommend that ECO-R4 is amended to apply to ‘**on-farm mobile or fixed irrigation equipment**’, rather than ‘irrigation infrastructure’. I prefer this approach because it is a clearer and more targeted approach which does not engage the definition of ‘infrastructure’, and it also aligns to a certain extent with rules EI-R49 and EI-R50 (which relate to irrigation/stockwater networks and exclude ‘*mobile irrigation equipment for agricultural and horticultural activities*’).
- 90 In terms of submission scope to recommend this amendment, I consider there is scope from multiple submissions as set out below.
- a. The submission from Dairy Holdings Ltd [420.10] stated that “*The rule fails to recognise that there are circumstances where intensive farming and irrigation already occurs in a particular area, and replacing, for example, a rotorainer with a pivot should not be restricted.*” The submitter did not provide specific relief sought in relation to this matter. My s42A Report recommendation (paragraph 760) to address this part of their submission was to remove the term ‘new’ from the rule as this helped to clarify

that existing use rights would apply. However, I consider my recommended amendment to replace reference to ‘irrigation infrastructure’ with ‘on-farm mobile or fixed irrigation equipment’ would further help clarify this rule. Paragraph 4.2 (page 1) of this submission seeks *“any other similar relief that would deal with DHL’s concerns set out in this submission”*. I consider gives scope for this recommended amendment as it further clarifies the application of this rule.

- b. There are a number of submissions on the EI chapter that sought that the EI chapter essentially be a ‘one-stop-shop’ for EI provisions as the relationship between the EI chapter and other chapters was considered unclear in the notified PDP, as set out in section 4 of EI s42A Report<sup>26</sup>. In summary, submissions from Transpower [195.23], MainPower [249.1, 249.47, 249.48], and Chorus, Spark and Vodafone [62.6] seek that the PDP be amended to clarify which provisions apply to energy and infrastructure activities. I consider that my recommended amendment to ECO-R4 set out above could also be a consequential amendment via the scope of these submissions as by replacing the term ‘irrigation infrastructure’ with ‘on-farm mobile or fixed irrigation equipment’ it removes the potential for confusion that infrastructure activities would appear to be provided for within the ECO rules.
- c. I therefore consider that there is scope within these above submissions to amend ECO-R4 to replace reference to ‘irrigation infrastructure’ with ‘on-farm mobile or fixed irrigation equipment’ as this clarifies the application of this rule and clarifies that infrastructure activities are primarily addressed in the EI chapter (as recommended by the EI s42A Report and EI Reply Reports).

91 I have shown these recommended amendments in **Appendix 2** and **Appendix 3**.

---

<sup>26</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0027/139257/13.-STREAM-5-ENERGY-AND-INFRASTRUCTURE-S42A-REPORT-FINAL.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0027/139257/13.-STREAM-5-ENERGY-AND-INFRASTRUCTURE-S42A-REPORT-FINAL.pdf)

**Date:** 25 October 2024

*S. Masavjević*

.....

## **Appendix 1 – List of materials provided by submitters**

- Statement of evidence of Elizabeth Moya Williams on behalf of the Director-General of Conservation Tumuaki Ahurei
- Statement of evidence of Richard Ian Clayton on behalf of the Director-General of Conservation Tumuaki Ahurei
- Legal Submissions on behalf of the Director-General of Conservation / Tumuaki Ahurei
- Clarification of Question at Hearing - Liz Williams on behalf of Department of Conservation
- Statement of Evidence of Philip Bryce Grove on behalf of Canterbury Regional Council
- Statement of Evidence of Victoria Watt on behalf of Canterbury Regional Council
- Legal Submissions on behalf of the Canterbury Regional Council
- Summary Statement of Victoria Watt on behalf of Canterbury Regional Council
- Canterbury Regional Council Suggested Additions to Table Eco Threatened at Risk Non-Vascular Plants Presented at Hearing
- KiwiRail Tabled evidence of KiwiRail Holdings Limited – Hearing Stream 7A
- Statement of Evidence of Melanie Foote on behalf of MainPower
- Industry Statement of Sarah Cameron for Horticulture New Zealand

---

## Appendix 2 – Recommend amendments to provisions

In order to distinguish between the recommendations made in the s42A report, and recommendations that arise from this Reply Report:

- s42A recommendations are shown in red text (with underline and ~~strike-out~~ as appropriate); and
- Recommendations from this Reply Report in response to evidence or corrections noted above are shown in blue text (with underline and ~~strike-out~~ as appropriate).
- However, note the various recommendations for SD-O1 below follow their own specific colour convention due to the multiple layers of recommendations relating to them. This colour convention is set out in the SD-O1 section.

---

## SD-O1

The following convention is used to show the report origin of the various insertions / deletions shown below:

*Red text – Amendments recommended in Strategic Directions s42A Report<sup>1</sup>*

*Blue text - Amendments recommended in Strategic Directions Reply Report<sup>2</sup>*

*Green text – Amendments recommended in ECO s42A Report*

*Purple text – Amendments recommended via ECO Reply Report*

### SD-O1 - Natural environment

Across the District:

(1) ~~there is a<sup>3</sup> n overall<sup>4</sup> net gain in<sup>5</sup> the quality and quantity of<sup>6</sup>~~ indigenous ecosystems and habitat, and indigenous biodiversity is maintained so there is at least no overall loss<sup>7</sup> and significant indigenous vegetation and habitats are protected<sup>8</sup>;

(2) the natural character of the coastal environment, freshwater bodies and wetlands is preserved or enhanced, or restored where degradation has occurred;

(3) outstanding natural features and outstanding natural landscapes are identified and their values recognised and protected;

(4) people have access to a network of natural areas for open space and recreation, conservation and education, including within riparian areas, the coastal environment, the western ranges, and within urban environments; ~~and~~

(5) land and water resources are managed through an integrated approach which recognises the importance of ki uta ki tai to Ngāi Tahu and the wider community, and the inter-relationships between ecosystems, natural processes and with freshwater; ~~and~~  
and

(6) the mauri of ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity is safeguarded and the health and well-being of freshwater<sup>9</sup> is prioritised is managed in a way that gives effect to Te Mana o te Wai.<sup>10</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0032/137759/STRATEGIC-DIRECTIONS-SECTION-42A-REPORT.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0032/137759/STRATEGIC-DIRECTIONS-SECTION-42A-REPORT.pdf)

<sup>2</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0028/137773/03\\_Right-of-Reply-Stream-1-and-2-Strategic-Directions.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0028/137773/03_Right-of-Reply-Stream-1-and-2-Strategic-Directions.pdf)

<sup>3</sup> Federated Farmers submission [414.51]

<sup>4</sup> Strategic Directions s42A Report - Forest and Bird [192.29]

<sup>5</sup> Federated Farmers submission [414.51]

<sup>6</sup> Amendment in response to Panel's preliminary written question 4, via scope of Federated Farmers submission [414.51]

<sup>7</sup> Federated Farmers submission [414.51]

<sup>8</sup> Strategic Directions s42A Report - Forest and Bird [192.29]

<sup>9</sup> Strategic Directions Reply Report - Forest and Bird [192.29]

<sup>10</sup> Amendment in response to Panel's preliminary written question 2 and as set out in Table B36 below, via scope of Forest and Bird [192.29]

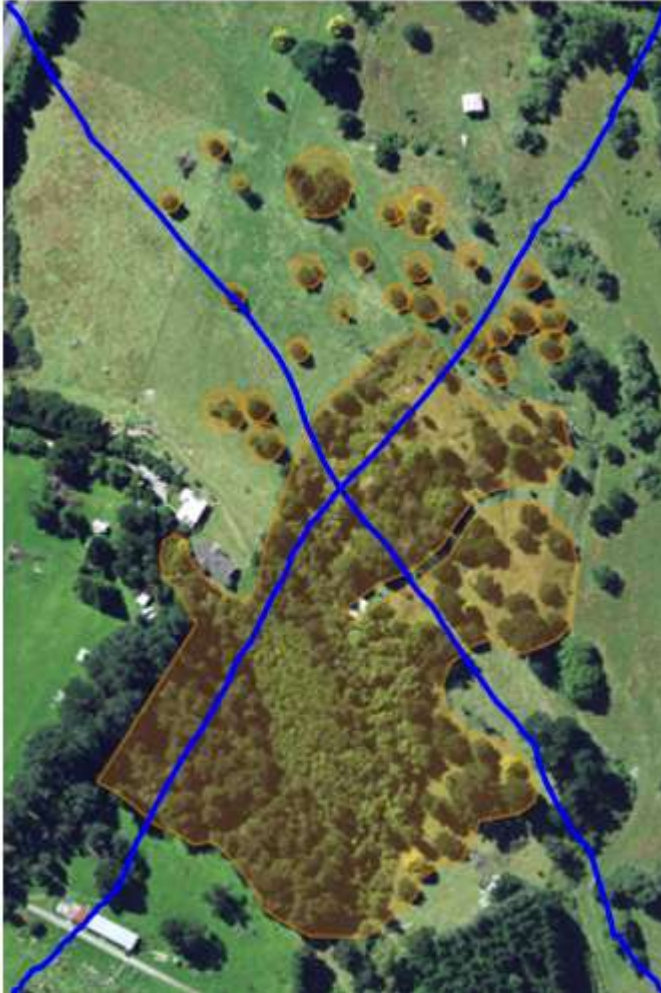


---

## Planning Map layers

### SNA Overlay

1. ~~Amend the boundary of SNA034 (Manor Park)<sup>41</sup> as shown below:~~



1. Retain the notified PDP boundary of SNA034 (Manor Park).

---

<sup>41</sup> Humphry Guy Palmer [342.1 & 342.2] and Lara Richards [194.1]

- 
2. Amend the boundary of portion of SNA051 (Taylor's Bush)<sup>12</sup> located on 117 Mounseys Road, View Hill as shown below:



---

<sup>12</sup> James Stephens [100.1]

3. ~~Amend the portion of SNA048 located on 670 Island Road<sup>13</sup> as shown below:~~



3. Amend the portion of SNA048 located on 670 Island Road<sup>14</sup> as shown below:



<sup>13</sup> Wayne and Emma Taylor [338.1 & 338.2]

<sup>14</sup> Wayne and Emma Taylor [338.1 & 338.2]

---

## Planning map overlay – ‘Geographic Areas (Ecological)’

1. Delete Planning map overlay – ‘Geographic Areas (Ecological)’<sup>15</sup>

### Geographic Area (Ecological)

-  Coastal
-  Foothills
-  Lees Valley
-  Plains

---

<sup>15</sup> Federated Farmers [414.123], DoC [419.92], CCC [360.18], Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.2 & 120.14], and ECan [316.108]

THIS SECTION HAS RULES THAT HAVE LEGAL EFFECT. PLEASE CHECK THE  
EPLAN TO SEE WHAT THE LEGAL EFFECT IS OR SUBJECT TO APPEAL.

## ECO - Pūnaha hauropi me te rerenga rauropi taketake - Ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity

### Introduction

Indigenous biodiversity includes all plants and animals that occur naturally in New Zealand and have evolved or arrived without human assistance. It provides important ecosystem services, including resilience to climate change and natural hazards,<sup>16</sup> shaping our local and cultural identity and has considerable intrinsic value to mana whenua and people of the District.

The diverse ecosystems of the District contain remnants of indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna which were once widespread, but over time have been destroyed, fragmented and degraded by land use and pests. These remnants (SNAs)<sup>17</sup> have significant<sup>18</sup> biodiversity value, and areas that meet SNA criteria are determined to be ecologically significant<sup>19</sup> and are critical for preventing the extinction of rare species and loss of ecosystems.

The purpose of this chapter is to protect SNAs, and maintain indigenous biodiversity, as required under the RMA.

~~SNAs are areas of significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna. They comprise two types:~~

~~Mapped SNAs Significant Natural Areas<sup>20</sup> – are areas of significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna shown on the planning map and listed in ECO-SCHED1, or any other area of significant indigenous vegetation and or significant habitat of indigenous fauna<sup>21</sup> that meet one or more of the ecological significance criteria listed in ECO-APP1.~~

- ~~• Unmapped SNAs – are areas containing significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna types listed in ECO-SCHED2 that occupy at least the specified minimum contiguous area, and are not mapped SNAs.<sup>22</sup>~~

This approach provides a resource consent pathway for both identified and unidentified areas of significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna.

<sup>16</sup> Forest and Bird [192.40]

<sup>17</sup> Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.3]

<sup>18</sup> Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.3]

<sup>19</sup> Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.3]

<sup>20</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>21</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>22</sup> Federated Farmers [414.20], MainPower [249.41] Federated Farmers [414.123], DoC [419.92], CCC [360.18], Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.2 & 120.14], and ECan [316.108]

The provisions of this chapter also provide landowners the opportunity to gain bonus allotment or bonus residential unit development rights for the legal protection, physical protection and restoration of mapped<sup>23</sup> SNAs.<sup>24</sup>

The NES-CF regulates commercial forestry. Indigenous vegetation clearance associated with commercial forestry activities are managed under the NES-CF and are not subject to provisions in this chapter as there are no provisions more stringent than the NES-CF. The NES-CF allows District Plan's to be more stringent than the NES-CF for afforestation within SNAs and this is provided for in ECO-R7.<sup>25</sup>

This chapter gives effect to requirements of the NZCPS and NPS-FM that relate to terrestrial biodiversity.<sup>26</sup>

The provisions in this chapter are consistent with the matters in Part 2 - District Wide Matters - Strategic Directions ~~and give effect to matters in Part 2 – District Wide Matters – Urban Form and Development<sup>27</sup>~~.

### Other potentially relevant District Plan provisions

As well as the provisions in this chapter, other District Plan chapters that contain provisions that may also be relevant to ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity include:

- Appendix APP2: contains standards for creation of a bonus allotment and establishment of a bonus residential unit.
- General Rural Zone and Rural Lifestyle Zone: the underlying zones for SNAs, contains correlating provisions relating to bonus allotments and bonus residential units, along with setback requirements for certain activities from SNAs.
- Subdivision: contains provisions for creation of a bonus allotment, and subdivision of an area containing a mapped<sup>28</sup> SNA;
- Earthworks: contains provisions for earthworks within a SNA.
- Natural Character of Freshwater Bodies: contains provisions regarding activities within natural character of scheduled freshwater bodies setbacks.
- Coastal Environment: contains provisions for activities within the coastal environment including natural character areas (ONC, VHNC, HNC), many of which overlay SNAs.
- Natural Features and Landscapes: contains provisions for natural features and landscapes, many of which overlay SNAs.
- Hazardous Substances HS-R2: contains a rule precluding the establishment of a major hazard facility within a SNA.
- Energy and Infrastructure: contains provisions managing activities within a SNA; includes provisions to manage energy and infrastructure activities in relation to ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity; as such the rules within the ECO Chapter do not apply to energy and infrastructure activities (except for ECO-R2 which does apply)<sup>29</sup>. The objectives, policies, matters of discretion, appendices, and planning

<sup>23</sup> Correction of error

<sup>24</sup> Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.3]

<sup>25</sup> Rayonier Matariki Forests [171.2 & 171.8]

<sup>26</sup> Forest and Bird [192.40]

<sup>27</sup> Forest and Bird [192.40]

<sup>28</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>29</sup> EI Chapter submissions - Chorus NZ, Spark NZ Trading Ltd and Vodafone NZ Ltd [62.6], Transpower [195.23], MainPower [249.1] (consequential amendment)

map overlays relating to the ECO chapter do apply to energy and infrastructure activities in relation to ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity.<sup>30</sup>

- Temporary Activities TEMP-R5: contains provisions managing temporary military training activities within a SNA.
- Special Purpose Zone (Kāinga Nohoanga): how the Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity provisions apply in the Special Purpose Zone (Kāinga Nohoanga) is set out in SPZ(KN)-APP1 to SPZ(KN)-APP5 of that chapter.
- Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori: this chapter recognises the cultural values of certain including wetlands/repo. It also aims to protect the ecological values of wāhi tapu and wāhi taonga sites.
- Natural Open Space Zone and Open Space Zone: the underlying zone for many SNAs.
- Any other District wide matter that may affect or relate to the site.
- Zones: the zone chapters contain provisions about what activities are anticipated to occur in the zones.

<b>Objectives</b>	
<b>ECO-O1</b>	<p><b>Ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity</b></p> <p><del>Overall<sup>31</sup>, The quality and extent of<sup>32</sup> there is an increase in<sup>33</sup> Indigenous biodiversity</del> <u>is maintained so there is at least no overall loss<sup>34</sup></u> throughout the District, comprising:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 protected and restored <u>Significant Natural Areas SNAs<sup>35</sup></u>; and</li> <li>2 other areas of indigenous vegetation and habitat of indigenous fauna that are maintained, <u>and where practicable</u> <del>of<sup>36</sup></del> enhanced.</li> </ol>
<b>Policies</b>	
<b>ECO-P1</b>	<p><b>Identification of mapped <u>Significant Natural AreaSNA<sup>37</sup>s</u></b></p> <p>Recognise the additional clarity and certainty provided by <u>identifying mapped SNA-Significant Natural Areas and mapping them and by<sup>38</sup></u> listing them in ECO-SCHED1, and continuing to identify new <u>mapped SNAs Significant Natural Areas<sup>39</sup></u> through applying the significance criteria in ECO-APP1.</p>
<b>ECO-P2</b>	<p><b>Protection and restoration of SNAs</b></p> <p>Protect and restore SNAs by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. limiting indigenous vegetation clearance within SNAs;</li> <li>2. limiting planting within <u>mapped<sup>40</sup> Significant Natural AreaSNAs<sup>41</sup></u>;</li> </ol>

<sup>30</sup> Transpower [195.69]

<sup>31</sup> Consequential amendment via Federated Farmers [414.51] submission on SD-O1

<sup>32</sup> ~~Forest and Bird [192.41]~~ - Amendment in response to the Panel's preliminary written question 4, recommendation to not accept relief sought as it does not align with NPSIB.

<sup>33</sup> Federated Farmers [414.51]

<sup>34</sup> Consequential amendment via Federated Farmers [414.51] submission on SD-O1

<sup>35</sup> DoC [419.19]

<sup>36</sup> Forest and Bird [192.41]

<sup>37</sup> DoC [419.19]

<sup>38</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>39</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>40</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19], DoC [419.92, 419.74], Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.6]

<sup>41</sup> DoC [419.19]

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. limiting irrigation near <del>mapped</del><sup>42</sup> <del>certain</del><sup>43</sup> <u>Significant Natural AreaSNAs</u><sup>44</sup> in order to provide a buffer from edge effects;</li> <li>4. providing for an on-site bonus allotment or bonus residential unit <u>incentive</u><sup>45</sup> within sites containing a <del>mapped</del><sup>46</sup> <u>Significant Natural AreaSNA</u><sup>47</sup> <u>which has been protected in perpetuity</u><sup>48</sup>;</li> <li>5. supporting and promoting the use of covenants, reserves, management plans and community initiatives;</li> <li>6. <u>encouraging actively supporting and advising on</u><sup>49</sup> <u>pest and weed management, and stock management control</u><sup>50</sup>; and</li> <li>7. working with and supporting landowners, the Regional Council, the Crown, Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust, NZ Landcare Trust, and advocacy groups, including by providing information, advice and advocacy.</li> </ol>
<b>ECO-P3</b>	<p><b>Bonus allotments and bonus residential units</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Enable an on-site bonus allotment or bonus residential unit within a site containing a <del>mapped</del><sup>51</sup> <u>Significant Natural AreaSNA</u><sup>52</sup>, where: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. an eligible SNA is legally protected in perpetuity; and</li> <li>b. the SNA is physically protected and restored, as set out in Appendix APP2; and</li> <li>c. <del>substantial and significant</del><sup>53</sup> long-term net benefits to indigenous biodiversity are likely to be achieved.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. One additional on-site bonus allotment or bonus residential unit may be considered where: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. the <del>mapped</del><sup>54</sup> <u>Significant Natural AreaSNA</u><sup>55</sup> area to be protected and restored is at least twice the minimum area required by Appendix APP2; and</li> <li>b. the protection and restoration would: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. provide significant additional long-term <u>net</u><sup>56</sup> benefits to the <del>mapped</del><sup>57</sup> <u>Significant Natural AreaSNA</u><sup>58</sup>; or</li> <li>ii. support further ongoing indigenous biodiversity restoration and enhancement activities elsewhere on the site.</li> </ol> </li> </ol> </li> </ol>

<sup>42</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19], DoC [419.92, 419.74], ECan [316.95], Forest and Bird [192.43]

<sup>43</sup> Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.6]

<sup>44</sup> DoC [419.19]

<sup>45</sup> DoC [419.74]

<sup>46</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92, 419.74]

<sup>47</sup> DoC [419.19]

<sup>48</sup> DoC [419.74]

<sup>49</sup> Forest and Bird [192.43]

<sup>50</sup> Forest and Bird [192.43]

<sup>51</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>52</sup> DoC [419.19]

<sup>53</sup> Forest and Bird [192.44]

<sup>54</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>55</sup> DoC [419.19]

<sup>56</sup> Forest and Bird [192.44]

<sup>57</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>58</sup> DoC [419.19]



ECO-P4	<p><b>Maintenance and <del>enhancement- restoration</del><sup>59</sup> of <del>other</del><sup>60</sup> indigenous vegetation and habitats <u>outside SNAs</u><sup>61</sup></b>  Maintain and <del>enhance restore</del><sup>62</sup> indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna <del>outside SNAs that do not meet the significance criteria in ECO-APP1</del><sup>63</sup> by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. continuing to assess the current state <u>and extent</u><sup>64</sup> of indigenous biodiversity across the District;</li> <li>2. <del>restricting minimising</del><sup>65</sup> indigenous vegetation clearance or modification of habitat of indigenous fauna, <del>by recognising that indigenous vegetation within:</del> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. <del>the Lower Plains Ecological District and High Plains Ecological District has been widely destroyed, fragmented and degraded by land use and pests and therefore clearance of any remaining indigenous vegetation needs to be restricted in order to protect what remains; and</del></li> <li>b. <del>the Oxford Ecological District, Torlesse Ecological District and Ashley Ecological District, has a larger proportion of indigenous vegetation remaining and therefore some clearance of indigenous vegetation may be acceptable;</del><sup>66</sup></li> </ol> </li> <li>3. recognising that the District contains species that are threatened, at risk, or reach their national or regional distribution limits in the District, and naturally uncommon ecosystems, and limiting their clearance;</li> <li>4. providing information, advice and advocacy to the landowner and occupier;</li> <li>5. supporting and promoting the use of covenants, reserves, management plans and community initiatives <u>that maintain indigenous biodiversity and support connectivity with SNAs</u><sup>67</sup>; and</li> <li>6. working with and supporting landowners the Regional Council, the Crown, the QEII National Trust, NZ Landcare Trust and advocacy groups.</li> </ol>
ECO-P5	<p><b><u>Offsetting residual effects</u></b>  <del>A biodiversity offset will only be considered where there are residual adverse effects which cannot practicably be avoided, remedied or mitigated (in that order of hierarchy); and:</del></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <del>the biodiversity offset is consistent with ECO-APP2;</del></li> <li>2. <del>the biodiversity offset will recognise the limits to offsets due to irreplaceable and vulnerable biodiversity (including effects that must be avoided in accordance with ECO-P7 (1));</del></li> <li>3. <del>there is a strong likelihood that the offsets will be achieved in perpetuity; and</del><sup>68</sup></li> <li>4. <del>the biodiversity offset will achieve a net gain of indigenous biodiversity if the area contains any of the following:</del></li> </ol>

<sup>59</sup> Federated Farmers [414.109]

<sup>60</sup> ECan [316.97]

<sup>61</sup> ECan [316.97]

<sup>62</sup> Federated Farmers [414.109]

<sup>63</sup> ECan [316.97]

<sup>64</sup> Forest and Bird [192.45]

<sup>65</sup> Fulton Hogan [41.23]

<sup>66</sup> QEII Trust [279.4], North Canterbury Fish and Game Council [362.4], Canterbury Botanical Society [122.8]

<sup>67</sup> Forest and Bird [192.45]

<sup>68</sup> Fulton Hogan [41.24]

	<p><del>a. indigenous vegetation in land environments where less than 20% of the original indigenous vegetation cover remains;</del>  <del>b. areas of indigenous vegetation associated with sand dunes and wetlands;</del>  <del>c. areas of indigenous vegetation located in 'originally rare' terrestrial ecosystem types not covered under (a) and (b) above; or</del>  <del>d. habitats of threatened, and at risk, indigenous species.<sup>69</sup></del></p> <p><b><u>Managing adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity outside the coastal environment</u></b></p> <p><u>Outside the coastal environment:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <u>Avoid significant adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity within SNAs and the coastal environment; and<sup>70</sup></u></li> <li>2. <u>Avoid significant adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity within SNAs and the coastal environment; and</u></li> <li>3. <u>Apply the following effects management hierarchy for non-significant adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity of SNAs, and significant adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity outside of SNAs:</u> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>(a) adverse effects are avoided where practicable; then</u></li> <li><u>(b) where adverse effects cannot be avoided, they are minimised where practicable; then</u></li> <li><u>(c) where adverse effects cannot be minimised, they are remedied where practicable; then</u></li> <li><u>(d) where more than minor residual adverse effects cannot be avoided, minimised, or remedied, biodiversity offsetting is provided where possible, as set out in ECO-APP2; then</u></li> <li><u>(e) where biodiversity offsetting of more than minor residual adverse effects is not possible, biodiversity compensation is provided, as set out in ECO-APP3; then</u></li> <li><u>(f) if biodiversity compensation is not appropriate, the activity itself is avoided.<sup>71</sup></u></li> </ol> </li> </ol>
<b>ECO-P6</b>	<p><b>Cultural heritage and customary rights</b></p> <p>Ngāi Tūāhuriri cultural heritage values associated with indigenous biodiversity will be maintained and enhanced through:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. providing for the customary harvesting of taonga species by Ngāi Tūāhuriri, while ensuring such harvesting will maintain the indigenous biodiversity of the site;</li> <li>2. providing for the planting of indigenous vegetation for the purpose of customary harvesting; and</li> <li>3. encouraging the protection of the values of indigenous species that are taonga to Ngāi Tūāhuriri.</li> </ol>
<b>ECO-P7</b>	<p><b>Indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <u>Except where the effects of regionally significant infrastructure are managed by EI-P5,<sup>72</sup> avoid adverse effects of activities on:</u></li> </ol>

<sup>69</sup> Forest and Bird [192.46]; Canterbury Botanical Society [122.9]

<sup>70</sup> Amendment as per response to preliminary Panel question 5, via scope of Forest and Bird [192.46]

<sup>71</sup> Forest and Bird [192.46]; Canterbury Botanical Society [122.9]

<sup>72</sup> MainPower [249.40] and Transpower [195.72]

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. indigenous taxa that are listed as threatened or at risk in the New Zealand Threat Classification System lists;</li> <li>b. taxa that are listed by the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources as threatened;</li> <li>c. indigenous ecosystems and vegetation types that are threatened in the coastal environment, or are naturally rare;</li> <li>d. habitats of indigenous species where the species are at the limit of their natural range, or are naturally rare;</li> <li>e. areas containing nationally significant examples of indigenous community types; and</li> <li>f. areas set aside for full or partial protection of indigenous biological diversity under other legislation; and</li> </ul> <p>2. <u>Except where the effects of regionally significant infrastructure are managed by EI-P5,</u><sup>73</sup> avoid significant adverse effects and avoid, remedy or mitigate other adverse effects of activities on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. areas of predominantly indigenous vegetation in the coastal environment;</li> <li>b. habitats in the coastal environment that are important during the vulnerable life stages of indigenous species;</li> <li>c. indigenous ecosystems and habitats that are only found in the coastal environment and are particularly vulnerable to modification, including estuaries, lagoons, coastal wetlands, dunelands, intertidal zones, eelgrass and saltmarsh;</li> <li>d. habitats of indigenous species in the coastal environment that are important for recreational, commercial, traditional or cultural purposes;</li> <li>e. habitats, including areas and routes, important to migratory species; and</li> <li>f. ecological corridors, and areas important for linking or maintaining biological values identified under this policy.</li> </ul>
<b>ECO-P8</b>	<p><b>Waterbodies</b>  <del>Recognising Te Mana o te Wai, maintain the ecological integrity of waterbodies by minimising avoiding<sup>74</sup> indigenous vegetation clearance near them within setbacks of waterbodies outside Significant Natural Areas.</del><sup>7576</sup></p>
<b>ECO-P98</b>	<p><b>Climate change resilience</b>  <del>Recognise and provide for Encourage<sup>77</sup> nature-based indigenous biodiversity solutions to promote resilience to the effects of climate change.</del><sup>78</sup></p>

## Activity Rules

### How to interpret and apply the rules

<sup>73</sup> MainPower [249.40] and Transpower [195.72]

<sup>74</sup> Federated Farmers [414.112] and Rayonier Matariki Forests [171.7]

<sup>75</sup> Rayonier Matariki Forests [171.7]

<sup>76</sup> Federated Farmers [414.112]

<sup>77</sup> Amendment in response to preliminary Panel question 24, via scope of Forest and Bird [192.40]

<sup>78</sup> Forest and Bird [192.40]

1. The rules within this chapter, shall not apply to the activities provided for in NH-R8 (the maintenance of existing community scale natural hazard mitigation works), NH-R9 (upgrading existing community scale natural hazard mitigation works) and NH-R10 (construction of new community scale natural hazard mitigation works), except for ECO-R1 and ECO-R2 which shall apply to NH-R10.<sup>79</sup>
2. The following rule within this chapter is the only rule that also applies to activities in the Energy and Infrastructure chapter:

a. Indigenous vegetation clearance outside any SNA must comply with ECO-R2.<sup>80</sup>

ECO-R1	Indigenous vegetation clearance within any <del>mapped</del> <sup>81</sup> <u>Significant Natural Area</u> <sup>82</sup> or <del>unmapped</del> <sup>83</sup> <u>SNA</u> <sup>83</sup>	
All Zones	<p><b>Activity status: PER</b> Where:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. within any <del>mapped</del> <u>Significant Natural Area</u><sup>84</sup> or <del>unmapped</del> <u>SNA</u><sup>85</sup>, the indigenous vegetation clearance is:               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. required for maintenance, repair or replacement purposes and is:                   <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. within an existing access track; or</li> <li>ii. within 3m of an existing building; or</li> <li>iii. within 2m of an <del>existing fence</del>,<sup>86</sup> existing gate, existing fire pond, existing stock yard, existing trough, <u>existing</u></li> </ol> </li> </ol> </li> </ol>	<p><b><u>Activity status when compliance not achieved and activity is for the purpose of constructing new community scale natural hazard mitigation works under NH-R10: RDIS</u></b><sup>93</sup></p> <p><b>Activity status when compliance not achieved <u>for all other activities</u></b><sup>94</sup>: NC</p>

<sup>79</sup> ECan [316.81] (Consequential amendment from Natural Hazards Reply Report)

<sup>80</sup> EI Chapter submissions—Chorus NZ, Spark NZ Trading Ltd and Vodafone NZ Ltd [62.6], Transpower [195.23], MainPower [249.1] (consequential amendment)

<sup>81</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>82</sup> DoC [419.19]

<sup>83</sup> Federated Farmers [414.20] and MainPower [249.41]

<sup>84</sup> DoC [419.19]

<sup>85</sup> Federated Farmers [414.20] and MainPower [249.41]

<sup>86</sup> Canterbury Botanical Society [122.13]

<sup>93</sup> ECan [316.81] (Consequential amendment from Natural Hazards Reply Report)

<sup>94</sup> ECan [316.81] (Consequential amendment from Natural Hazards Reply Report)

	<p><del>buried pipeline</del><sup>87</sup> or existing water tank;</p> <p>iv. <del>within 2m of existing critical infrastructure, regionally significant infrastructure, strategic infrastructure or lifeline utility;</del><sup>88</sup></p> <p>b. for the purpose of protecting, maintaining, restoring or accessing the SNA's ecological values where it involves:</p> <p>i. carrying out activities in accordance with a registered protective covenant under the Reserves Act 1977, Conservation Act 1987 or Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977;</p> <p>ii. carrying out activities in accordance with a Reserve Management Plan approved under the Reserves Act 1977;</p> <p>iii. carrying out activities by or on behalf of the Crown in accordance with a Conservation Management Plan prepared under the Conservation Act 1987; or</p>	
--	---	--

<sup>87</sup> Federated Farmers [414.113]

<sup>88</sup> Transpower [195.73]

	<p>iv. erecting a fence <u>provided there is no more than 1.0m width of clearance along each side of the fence and the fence is required to either delineate a property boundary or must be located within, not adjacent to, the SNA due to difficult terrain;</u></p> <p>1. <u>where the fence is necessary for a property boundary within a SNA the clearance is no more than 1m wide within a SNA;</u> <u>or</u></p> <p>2. <u>the fence is located so that there is no more than 0.5m width of clearance along the fence line within the SNA;</u><sup>89</sup></p> <p>c. for biosecurity purposes and is undertaken by, or on behalf of, the District Council, the Regional Council or Crown, or their nominated agent;</p> <p>d. for the purpose of harvesting indigenous vegetation that was planted for the purpose of <u>plantation commercial</u><sup>90</sup> forestry;</p> <p>e. for the purpose of customary harvesting;</p>	
--	---	--

<sup>89</sup> Forest and Bird [192.49]

<sup>90</sup> Updated to reflect changed term due to NES-CF, via scope of Rayonier Matariki Forests [171.2 & 171.8]

	<p>f. <u>expressly authorised under the NESFi</u> <u>involves wetland maintenance or restoration of a natural inland wetland that is a permitted activity under the NESF<sup>91</sup> Freshwater NES<sup>92</sup></u>; or</p> <p>g. for the purpose of forming a walking or cycling access track where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. the track has a maximum width of 2m; and</li> <li>ii. the area of indigenous vegetation clearance is a maximum of 1% of the total area of the SNA on that site, or a maximum of 50m<sup>2</sup> from the SNA on that site, whichever is lesser; and</li> <li>iii. does not involve the clearance of any tree with a trunk greater than 15cm in diameter when measured 1.4m above ground.</li> </ul>	
<p><b>Advisory Note</b> Upon request, the Council Ecologist may be able to formally confirm whether an area comprises, or does not comprise, <u>an unmapped<sup>95</sup> Significant Natural Area SNA<sup>96</sup> as described in ECO-SCHED2 within the area of proposed indigenous vegetation clearance. An applicant person looking to carry out indigenous vegetation clearance<sup>97</sup></u> can also seek alternative professional advice. <del>If the area does not comprise an unmapped Significant</del></p>		

<sup>91</sup> Updated to Freshwater NES to reflect current name of regulations. As per response to preliminary Panel questions.

<sup>92</sup> Forest and Bird [192.49]

<sup>95</sup> Federated Farmers [414.20], MainPower [249.41] Federated Farmers [414.123], DoC [419.92], CCC [360.18], Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.2 & 120.14], and ECan [316.108]

<sup>96</sup> DoC [419.28]

<sup>97</sup> Forest and Bird [192.49]

	<del>Natural AreaSNA<sup>98</sup> as described in ECO-SCHED2, then this rule will not apply<sup>99</sup>.</del>	
<b>ECO-R2<sup>100</sup></b>	<b>Indigenous vegetation clearance outside any <del>mapped<sup>101</sup> Significant Natural AreaSNA<sup>102</sup> or unmapped SNA<sup>103</sup></del></b>	
<b>Lower<sup>104</sup> Plains Ecological District High Plains Ecological District</b>	<p><b>Activity status: PER</b> Where:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><del>1. the indigenous vegetation is not within any mapped<sup>105</sup> Significant Natural AreaSNA<sup>106</sup> or unmapped SNA<sup>107</sup>; and<sup>108</sup></del></li> <li><del>2. the indigenous vegetation clearance is not within 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, or 50m of any wetland, unless the clearance is expressly authorised a permitted activity<sup>109</sup> under the NESF Freshwater NES<sup>110</sup> or for the purposes of the operation, maintenance, upgrade or development of the National Grid;<sup>111</sup> and<sup>112</sup></del></li> <li>3. the indigenous vegetation clearance is:             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. required for maintenance, repair or replacement purposes and is:                 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. within an existing access track; or</li> <li>ii. within 3m of an existing building; or</li> <li>iii. within 2m of an <b>existing fence<sup>113</sup></b>, existing gate, existing fire pond, existing stock yard, existing trough, <b>existing buried pipeline<sup>114</sup></b> or existing water tank;</li> </ol> </li> <li>b. for the purpose of protecting, maintaining, restoring, and accessing ecological values and involves:</li> </ol> </li> </ol>	<p><b>Activity status when compliance not achieved: RDIS Matters of discretion are restricted to:</b> ECO-MD1 - Indigenous vegetation clearance</p>

<sup>98</sup> DoC [419.28]

<sup>99</sup> Federated Farmers [414.20], MainPower [249.41], Federated Farmers [414.123], DoC [419.92], CCC [360.18], Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.2 & 120.14], and ECan [316.108]

<sup>100</sup> Note that the two rows within this rule could be merged into one as per my recommendation in section 3.15.2.3 of my report

<sup>101</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>102</sup> DoC [419.19]

<sup>103</sup> Federated Farmers [414.20, 414.115, 414.116] and MainPower [249.41 and 249.42]

<sup>104</sup> Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.10]

<sup>105</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>106</sup> DoC [419.19]

<sup>107</sup> Federated Farmers [414.20, 414.115] and MainPower [249.41 and 249.42]

<sup>108</sup> MainPower [249.42]

<sup>109</sup> Forest and Bird [192.50], Federated Farmers [414.115]

<sup>110</sup> Updated to Freshwater NES to reflect current name of regulations. As per response to preliminary Panel questions.

<sup>111</sup> Transpower [195.74]

<sup>112</sup> Consequential amendment via Federated Farmers [414.112]

<sup>113</sup> Canterbury Botanical Society [122.14]

<sup>114</sup> Federated Farmers [414.115]



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. carrying out activities in accordance with a registered protective covenant under the Reserves Act 1977, Conservation Act 1987 or Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977;</li> <li>ii. carrying out activities in accordance with a Reserve Management Plan approved under the Reserves Act 1977;</li> <li>iii. carrying out activities by or on behalf of the Crown in accordance with a Conservation Management Plan prepared under the Conservation Act 1987; or</li> <li>iv. erecting a fence <u>provided there is no more than 1m width of clearance along each side of the fence</u><sup>115</sup>;</li> <li>c. is for the purpose of customary harvesting;</li> <li>d. for biosecurity purposes and is undertaken by, or on behalf of, the District Council, Regional Council or Crown, or their nominated agent;</li> <li>e. of indigenous vegetation which has been planted and/or is managed as part of a domestic garden or has been planted for amenity purposes or as a shelterbelt; <u>or</u></li> <li>f. <del>for the maintenance, repair, or replacement of existing flood protection works administered by the Regional Council or District Council;</del><sup>116</sup></li> <li>g. <del>for the purpose of harvesting indigenous vegetation that was planted for the purpose of plantation forestry;</del><sup>117</sup></li> <li>h. <del>of the indigenous understorey to plantation forest, and is incidental to permitted or otherwise authorised plantation forest clearance;</del><sup>118</sup> <u>or</u></li> <li>i. required for the purpose of maintaining improved pasture; <u>or</u></li> <li>j. <del>is required for the operation or development of the National Grid;</del> <u>or</u><sup>119</sup></li> </ul>	
--	---	--

<sup>115</sup> Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.10], Forest and Bird [192.50]

<sup>116</sup> ECan [316.81] (Consequential amendment from Natural Hazards Reply Report)

<sup>117</sup> Rayonier Matariki Forests [171.2]

<sup>118</sup> Rayonier Matariki Forests [171.2]

<sup>119</sup> Transpower [195.74] – Relocated to EI-R6A via scope of Chorus NZ, Spark NZ Trading Ltd and Vodafone NZ Ltd [62.6], Transpower [195.23], MainPower [249.1]

	<u>k. required for the maintenance, repair, upgrade or replacement purposes of critical infrastructure.</u> <sup>120</sup>	
<b>Oxford Ecological District</b> <b>Torlesse Ecological District</b> <b>Ashley Ecological District</b>	<p><b>Activity status: PER</b></p> <p>Where:</p> <p><del>4. the indigenous vegetation is not within any mapped<sup>121</sup> Significant Natural Area SNA<sup>122</sup> or unmapped SNA<sup>123</sup>; and<sup>124</sup></del></p> <p><del>5. the indigenous vegetation clearance is not within 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, or 50m of any wetland, unless the clearance is expressly authorised a permitted activity<sup>125</sup> under the NESF Freshwater NES<sup>126</sup> or for the purposes of the operation, maintenance, upgrade or development of the National Grid;<sup>127</sup> and<sup>128</sup></del></p> <p>6. the indigenous vegetation clearance is not on land above 900m in altitude; and</p> <p><del>7. the indigenous vegetation clearance of indigenous vegetation shall be a maximum of 100m<sup>2</sup> or 10% of the total area of the site, whichever is lesser, on any site in any continuous five year period and the indigenous vegetation does not comprise any species or habitats listed in ECO-SCHED3 that are naturally occurring;<sup>129</sup></del></p> <p>8. the indigenous vegetation clearance is:</p> <p>a. required for maintenance, repair or replacement purposes which is:</p> <p>i. within an existing access track; or</p> <p>ii. within 3m of an existing building; or</p> <p>iii. within 2m of an <b>existing fence</b>,<sup>130</sup> existing gate, existing fire pond, existing stock yard, existing trough, <b>existing buried</b></p>	<p><b>Activity status when compliance not achieved: RDIS Matters of discretion are restricted to:</b></p> <p>ECO-MD1 - Indigenous vegetation clearance</p>

<sup>120</sup> MainPower [249.42] – Relocated to EI-R6A via scope of Chorus NZ, Spark NZ Trading Ltd and Vodafone NZ Ltd [62.6], Transpower [195.23], MainPower [249.1]

<sup>121</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>122</sup> DoC [419.19]

<sup>123</sup> Federated Farmers [414.20, 414.115, 414.116] and MainPower [249.41 and 249.42]

<sup>124</sup> MainPower [249.42]

<sup>125</sup> Forest and Bird [192.50], Federated Farmers [414.115]

<sup>126</sup> Updated to Freshwater NES to reflect current name of regulations. As per response to preliminary Panel questions.

<sup>127</sup> Transpower [195.74]

<sup>128</sup> Consequential amendment via Federated Farmers [414.112]

<sup>129</sup> QEII Trust [279.6]


<sup>130</sup> Canterbury Botanical Society [122.14]

<p style="text-align: center;"><u>pipeline</u><sup>131</sup> or existing water tank;</p> <p>b. required for the purpose of maintaining improved pasture; or</p> <p><del>c. for the maintenance, repair, or replacement of existing flood protection works administered by the Regional Council or District Council;</del><sup>132</sup></p> <p>d. for the purpose of protecting, maintaining, restoring, or accessing ecological values and involves:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. carrying out activities in accordance with a registered protective covenant under the Reserves Act 1977, Conservation Act 1987 or Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977;</li> <li>ii. carrying out activities in accordance with a Reserve Management Plan approved under the Reserves Act 1977;</li> <li>iii. carrying out activities by or on behalf of the Crown in accordance with a Conservation Management Plan prepared under the Conservation Act 1987; or</li> <li>iv. erecting a fence <u>provided there is no more than 1m width of clearance along each side of the fence</u><sup>133</sup>;</li> </ul> <p>e. for the purpose of customary harvesting;</p> <p>f. for biosecurity purposes and is undertaken by, or on behalf of, the District Council, the Regional Council or Crown, or their nominated agent;</p> <p>g. of indigenous vegetation which has been planted and/or is managed as part of a domestic garden or has been planted for amenity purposes or as a shelterbelt;</p> <p><del>h. for the purpose of harvesting indigenous vegetation that was planted for the purpose of plantation forestry;</del> or</p>	
--	--

<sup>131</sup> Federated Farmers [414.116]

<sup>132</sup> ECan [316.81] (Consequential amendment from Natural Hazards Reply Report)

<sup>133</sup> Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.10], Forest and Bird [192.50]

	<p><del>i. of the indigenous understorey to plantation forest, and is incidental to permitted or otherwise authorised plantation forest clearance.</del><sup>134</sup></p> <p><del>j. is required for the operation or development of the National Grid; or</del><sup>135</sup></p> <p><del>k. required for the maintenance, repair, upgrade or replacement purposes of critical infrastructure.</del><sup>136</sup></p>	
<b>ECO-R3</b>	<b>Planting of indigenous vegetation</b>	
<p><b>Significant Natural Areas (SNA) Overlay All Zones</b><sup>137</sup></p>	<p><b>Activity status: PER</b> Where: 1. planting shall be of an indigenous species naturally occurring (either now or historically) within the relevant ecological district in which the planting is to take place.</p> 	<p><b>Activity status when compliance not achieved: RDIS</b> <b>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</b> ECO-MD2 - Species selected for planting</p>
<p><b>Ashley River/ Rakahuri Saltwater Creek Estuary - ONC Jockey Baker Creek - VHNC Te Kōhanga Wetlands - HNC Tūtaepatu Lagoon - HNC</b></p>	<p><b>Activity status: PER</b> Where: 2. planting shall be of an indigenous species naturally occurring (either now or historically) within the relevant ecological district in which the planting is to take place.</p>	<p><b>Activity status when compliance not achieved: RDIS</b> <b>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</b> ECO-MD2 - Species selected for planting</p>
	<p><b>Advisory note:</b> Species planted should be from a seed that is sourced from within the relevant ecological district. Please contact the District Council Ecologist</p>	

<sup>134</sup> Rayonier Matariki Forests [171.2]

<sup>135</sup> Transpower [195.74] – Relocated to EI-R6A EI Chapter submissions - Chorus NZ, Spark NZ Trading Ltd and Vodafone NZ Ltd [62.6], Transpower [195.23], MainPower [249.1] (consequential amendment)

<sup>136</sup> MainPower [249.42] – Relocated to EI-R6A via EI Chapter submissions - Chorus NZ, Spark NZ Trading Ltd and Vodafone NZ Ltd [62.6], Transpower [195.23], MainPower [249.1] (consequential amendment)

<sup>137</sup> Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.11] and Forest and Bird [192.51]

	for <a href="#">free</a> <sup>138</sup> advice on selecting species, and a list of local nurseries that stock such species, <a href="#">or a restoration plan and/or planting plan</a> <sup>139</sup> .	
<b>ECO-R4</b>	<b><a href="#">On-farm mobile or fixed</a><sup>140</sup> <a href="#">irrigation equipment infrastructure</a><sup>141</sup> near any <a href="#">mapped</a><sup>142</sup> <a href="#">Significant Natural AreaSNA</a><sup>143</sup></b>	
<b>All Zones</b>	<b>Activity status: PER</b> Where: 1. any <a href="#">new</a> <sup>144</sup> <a href="#">on-farm mobile or fixed</a> <sup>145</sup> irrigation <a href="#">equipment</a> <sup>146</sup> <a href="#">infrastructure</a> shall be set back a minimum of <a href="#">20m50m</a> <sup>147</sup> from any <a href="#">mapped</a> <sup>148</sup> <a href="#">Significant Natural AreaSNA</a> <sup>149</sup> <del>that is not a wetland</del> <sup>150</sup> <del>that is not part of a registered protective covenant under the Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977.</del> <sup>151</sup>	<b>Activity status when compliance not achieved: RDIS</b> <b>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</b> ECO-MD1 - Indigenous vegetation clearance
<b>ECO-R5</b>	<b>Bonus allotment</b>	
<b>Rural Zones</b>	<b>Activity status: RDIS</b> As set out in SUB-R8.	<b>As set out in SUB-R8</b>
<b>ECO-R6</b>	<b>Bonus residential unit</b>	
<b>Rural Zones</b>	<b>Activity status: RDIS</b> Where: 1. all applicable standards in Appendix APP2 are met. <b>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</b>	<b>Activity status when compliance not achieved: NC</b>

<sup>138</sup> Canterbury Botanical Society [122.15]<sup>139</sup> Canterbury Botanical Society [122.15]<sup>140</sup> Dairy Holdings Limited [420.10], Transpower [195.23], MainPower [249.1, 249.47, 249.48], and Chorus, Spark and Vodafone [62.6]<sup>141</sup> Dairy Holdings Limited [420.10], Transpower [195.23], MainPower [249.1, 249.47, 249.48], and Chorus, Spark and Vodafone [62.6]<sup>142</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19], DoC [419.89 & 419.92], Forest and Bird [192.52], Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.12] ECan [316.103]<sup>143</sup> DoC [419.19]<sup>144</sup> Dairy Holdings Limited [420.10]<sup>145</sup> Dairy Holdings Limited [420.10], Transpower [195.23], MainPower [249.1, 249.47, 249.48], and Chorus, Spark and Vodafone [62.6]<sup>146</sup> Dairy Holdings Limited [420.10], Transpower [195.23], MainPower [249.1, 249.47, 249.48], and Chorus, Spark and Vodafone [62.6]<sup>147</sup> DoC [419.89]<sup>148</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19], DoC [419.89 & 419.92], Forest and Bird [192.52], Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.12] ECan [316.103]<sup>149</sup> DoC [419.19]<sup>150</sup> ~~Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.6]~~<sup>151</sup> QEII Trust [279.8] and DoC [419.89]

	ECO-MD3 - Bonus allotment or bonus residential unit	
	<b>Advisory Note</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Applicants are strongly advised to undertake a pre-application meeting with the District Council before lodging any application for a bonus residential unit.</li> </ul>	
<b>ECO-R7</b>	<b>Woodlot, shelterbelt or planting of any non-indigenous vegetation within any <del>mapped</del><sup>152</sup> <u>Significant Natural Area</u><sup>153</sup></b>	
<b>Significant Natural Areas (SNA) Overlay All Zones<sup>154</sup></b>	Activity status: NC	Activity status when compliance not achieved: N/A

**ECO-R2 merged version** – instead of being separated into two different groups of ecological districts, these have been merged and duplicated clauses removed

<b>ECO-R2</b>	<b>Indigenous vegetation clearance outside any <del>mapped</del><sup>155</sup> <u>Significant Natural Area</u><sup>156</sup> or <del>unmapped</del> <u>SNA</u><sup>157</sup></b>	
<b>Lower<sup>158</sup> Plains Ecological District High Plains Ecological District Oxford Ecological District</b>	<b>Activity status: PER</b> Where: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><del>the indigenous vegetation is not within any mapped<sup>159</sup> <u>Significant Natural Area</u><sup>160</sup> or unmapped <u>SNA</u><sup>161</sup>; and<sup>162</sup></del></li> <li><del>the indigenous vegetation clearance is not within 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, or 50m of any wetland, unless the clearance is expressly authorised a permitted</del></li> </ol>	<b>Activity status when compliance not achieved: RDIS</b>  <b>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</b>  ECO-MD1 - Indigenous vegetation clearance

<sup>152</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>153</sup> DoC [419.19]

<sup>154</sup> Forest and Bird [192.55] and DoC [419.90]

<sup>155</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>156</sup> DoC [419.19]

<sup>157</sup> Federated Farmers [414.20, 414.115, 414.116] and MainPower [249.41 and 249.42]

<sup>158</sup> Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.10]

<sup>159</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>160</sup> DoC [419.19]

<sup>161</sup> Federated Farmers [414.20, 414.115] and MainPower [249.41 and 249.42]

<sup>162</sup> MainPower [249.42]

<p><b>Torlesse Ecological District</b> <b>Ashley Ecological District</b></p> <p><u>All Zones</u></p>	<p><u>activity<sup>163</sup> under the NESF Freshwater NES<sup>164</sup> or for the purposes of the operation, maintenance, upgrade or development of the National Grid;<sup>165</sup> and<sup>166</sup></u></p> <p>3. the indigenous vegetation clearance is not on land above 900m in altitude; and</p> <p>4. the indigenous vegetation clearance is:</p> <p>a. required for maintenance, repair or replacement purposes and is:</p> <p>i. within an existing access track; or</p> <p>ii. within 3m of an existing building; or</p> <p>iii. within 2m of an <del>existing fence</del>,<sup>167</sup> existing gate, existing fire pond, existing stock yard, existing trough, <u>existing buried pipeline</u><sup>168</sup> or existing water tank;</p> <p>b. for the purpose of protecting, maintaining, restoring, and accessing ecological values and involves:</p> <p>i. carrying out activities in accordance with a registered protective covenant under the Reserves Act 1977, Conservation Act 1987 or Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977;</p> <p>ii. carrying out activities in accordance with a Reserve Management Plan</p>	
--	--	--

<sup>163</sup> Forest and Bird [192.50], Federated Farmers [414.115]

<sup>164</sup> Updated to Freshwater NES to reflect current name of regulations. As per response to preliminary Panel questions.

<sup>165</sup> Transpower [195.74]

<sup>166</sup> Consequential amendment via Federated Farmers [414.112]

<sup>167</sup> Canterbury Botanical Society [122.14]

<sup>168</sup> Federated Farmers [414.115]

	<p>approved under the Reserves Act 1977;</p> <p>iii. carrying out activities by or on behalf of the Crown in accordance with a Conservation Management Plan prepared under the Conservation Act 1987; or</p> <p>iv. erecting a fence <u>provided there is no more than 1m width of clearance along each side of the fence</u><sup>169</sup>;</p> <p>c. is for the purpose of customary harvesting;</p> <p>d. for biosecurity purposes and is undertaken by, or on behalf of, the District Council, Regional Council or Crown, or their nominated agent;</p> <p>e. of indigenous vegetation which has been planted and/or is managed as part of a domestic garden or has been planted for amenity purposes or as a shelterbelt;</p> <p><u>or</u></p> <p><del>f. for the maintenance, repair, or replacement of existing flood protection works administered by the Regional Council or District Council;</del><sup>170</sup></p> <p><del>g. for the purpose of harvesting indigenous vegetation that was planted for the purpose of plantation forestry;</del><sup>171</sup></p> <p><del>h. of the indigenous understorey to plantation forest, and is incidental to permitted or otherwise authorised plantation forest clearance;</del><sup>172</sup> or</p>	
--	---	--

<sup>169</sup> Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.10], Forest and Bird [192.50]

<sup>170</sup> ECan [316.81] (Consequential amendment from Natural Hazards Reply Report)

<sup>171</sup> Rayonier Matariki Forests [171.2]

<sup>172</sup> Rayonier Matariki Forests [171.2]



<p>i. required for the purpose of maintaining improved pasture.</p> <p>j. <del>is required for the operation or development of the National Grid; or</del><sup>173</sup></p> <p>k. <del>required for the maintenance, repair, upgrade or replacement purposes of critical infrastructure.</del><sup>174</sup></p> <p>5. <del>the indigenous vegetation clearance of indigenous vegetation shall be a maximum of 100m<sup>2</sup> or 10% of the total area of the site, whichever is lesser, on any site in any continuous five-year period and the indigenous vegetation does not comprise any species or habitats listed in ECO-SCHED3 that are naturally occurring;</del><sup>175</sup></p>	
---	--

### Advice Note

<b>ECO-AN1</b>	<p>There may be additional requirements under:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. the Regional Council's regional plans regarding vegetation clearance including within or near wetlands, <del>the coastal marine area, within</del><sup>176</sup> erosion-prone areas, <del>beds of rivers and lakes,</del><sup>177</sup> and riparian areas, and the planting of pest species;</li> <li>2. the NESPF which regulates plantation forest and includes restrictions on afforestation within and 10m of any SNA; and</li> <li>3. the <del>NESF Freshwater NES</del><sup>178</sup> which regulates activities that pose risks to the health of freshwater and freshwater ecosystems.</li> </ol>
----------------	---

### Matters of Discretion

<b>ECO-MD1</b>	<p><b>Indigenous vegetation clearance</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The extent to which the proposal adequately identifies indigenous biodiversity values including: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. <del>any values that meet the criteria for significance under ECO-APP1; and</del><sup>179</sup></li> </ol> </li> </ol>
----------------	---

<sup>173</sup> Transpower [195.74] – Relocated to EI-R6A

<sup>174</sup> MainPower [249.42] – Relocated to EI-R6A

<sup>175</sup> QEII Trust [279.6] – note this clause only applied to the Oxford Ecological District, Torlesse Ecological District, and Ashley Ecological District

<sup>176</sup> ECan [316.104]

<sup>177</sup> ECan [316.104]

<sup>178</sup> Updated to Freshwater NES to reflect current name of regulations. As per response to preliminary Panel questions.

<sup>179</sup> Forest and Bird [192.56]

	<p><u>b.</u> whether any naturally occurring species that are threatened, at risk, or reach their national or regional distribution limits in the District, or any naturally uncommon ecosystems listed in ECO-SCHED<del>32</del><sup>180</sup> are present and if so, how they will be protected or managed.</p> <p>2. The extent to which the proposal will <del>protect</del> <del>achieve no net loss of</del><sup>181</sup> indigenous biodiversity values identified as significant.</p> <p>3. The actual or potential effects on indigenous biodiversity or ecological values, including intrinsic values, expected to occur as a result of the proposal, including those on ecosystem connectivity, function, and integrity and species diversity.</p> <p>4. Any potential for avoiding, <del>minimising</del><sup>182</sup>, remedying, <del>mitigating</del><sup>183</sup> or otherwise offsetting or compensating for adverse effects on indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna <del>in accordance with ECO-P5</del><sup>184</sup>.</p> <p>5. Any conditions to ensure <del>obligations measures for protection, maintenance, restoration or enhancement</del><sup>185</sup> in respect of indigenous biodiversity endure, including beyond any changes of ownership (wholly or partially) of the landholding and review of conditions.</p> <p>6. Where the clearance is within an ONL, ONF, SAL, ONC, VHNC, HNC, or any natural character of scheduled freshwater body setback (<del>NATC Figure 1</del>)<sup>186</sup>, whether the indigenous vegetation proposed to be cleared contributes to the values of these areas and <del>any adverse effects the extent that</del><sup>187</sup> <del>the degree to which</del> the proposed clearance would adversely affect these values.<sup>188</sup></p> <p>7. The relevance and quality of a Biodiversity Management Plan, (<del>as set out in ECO-APP3</del>)<sup>189</sup>, if provided.</p> <p>8. The extent of adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment.</p> <p>9. The extent to which, if any, the health of any indigenous vegetation and/or habitat of indigenous fauna is improved.</p> <p>10. The extent to which, if any, the spatial extent of any indigenous vegetation and/or habitat of indigenous fauna is increased.</p> <p>11. Adverse effects on Ngāi Tahu cultural values including mahinga kai and other customary uses, and access for these purposes.</p> <p><del>12. The purpose for clearance and the effects of use for that purpose on remaining and adjacent indigenous biodiversity.</del><sup>190</sup></p> <p><del>13. The extent to which clearance maintains indigenous biodiversity.</del><sup>191</sup></p>
--	---

<sup>180</sup> Consequential renumbering as a result of ECO-SCHED2 being deleted

<sup>181</sup> Forest and Bird [192.56]

<sup>182</sup> Forest and Bird [192.46]

<sup>183</sup> Forest and Bird [192.46]

<sup>184</sup> Forest and Bird [192.56]

<sup>185</sup> Forest and Bird [192.56]

<sup>186</sup> Forest and Bird [192.56]

<sup>187</sup> Updated in response to Panel's preliminary written question 27, via scope of Forest and Bird [192.56]

<sup>188</sup> Forest and Bird [192.56]

<sup>189</sup> ECan [316.105]

<sup>190</sup> Forest and Bird [192.56] – deleted to remove duplication, as per response to Panel's preliminary written question 27

<sup>191</sup> Forest and Bird [192.56] – deleted to remove duplication, as per response to Panel's preliminary written question 27

	<p>14. <u>The extent of the functional need or operational need for the activity, and consideration of any alternatives.</u><sup>192</sup></p> <p>15. <u>Within a SNA, the extent, and likely benefits, of any pest control proposed.</u><sup>193</sup></p>
<b>ECO-MD2</b>	<p><b>Species selected for planting</b></p> <p>1. The extent to which the species proposed to be planted <u>will benefit or otherwise</u><sup>194</sup> adversely affect the:</p> <p>a. ecosystem function and indigenous biodiversity values of the SNA; and</p> <p>b. natural character of the coastal environment.</p>
<b>ECO-MD3</b>	<p><b>Bonus allotment or bonus residential unit</b></p> <p>1. The extent to which the SNA will be protected and restored.</p> <p>2. The adequacy and quality of the information provided with the application as required by Appendix APP2.</p> <p>3. The extent to which the bonus allotment or bonus residential unit may result in conflict and/or reverse sensitivity effects with other activities occurring on adjacent sites.</p> <p>4. <u>Where an additional bonus allotment or bonus residential unit is sought where the Significant Natural Area to be protected is at least twice the minimum areas required by APP2, the extent to which the protection and restoration would provide significant additional long-term benefits to the Significant Natural Area, or support further ongoing indigenous biodiversity restoration and enhancement activities elsewhere on the site.</u><sup>195</sup></p>

## Schedules

### ECO-SCHED1 - Schedule of **mapped**<sup>196</sup> **Significant Natural Area**<sup>197</sup>s



Site ID	Site name	Site description	Ecological District
SNA001	<b>Main Race Road Kānuka Dryland</b>	<p>Main Race Road Kānuka Dryland is a block of dryland kānuka forest, scrub and shrubland growing on drought-prone Lismore soils on the north side of the Waimakariri River.</p> <p>In total, 36 indigenous plant species were recorded at this site. Main plant species include kānuka (<i>Kunzea serotina</i>)</p>	Low Plains

<sup>192</sup> Chorus, Spark and Vodafone [62.46], MainPower [249.45], Transpower [195.76], and Environment Canterbury [316.81] via the Natural Hazards Reply Report.

<sup>193</sup> Forest and Bird [192.43]

<sup>194</sup> Forest and Bird [192.57]

<sup>195</sup> Forest and Bird [192.58]

<sup>196</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>197</sup> DoC [419.19]

		<p>(threatened-nationally vulnerable), pātōtara (<i>Leucopogon fraseri</i>), Mercury Bay weed (<i>Dichondra repens</i>), button daisy (<i>Leptinella squalida subsp. mediana</i>) and prickly mikimiki (<i>Leptecophylla juniperina subsp. juniperina</i>) which are both naturally uncommon in the Low Plains Ecological District.</p> <p>This site contains a number of species which have a conservation status of at risk-declining such as <i>Coprosma intertexta</i>, grassland hypericum (<i>Hypericum involutum</i>), dryland button daisy (<i>Leptinella serrulata</i>), mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>), and matagouri/tūmatakuru (<i>Discaria toumatou</i>), which is uncommon in the Low Plains Ecological District.</p> <p>Other uncommon species include native broom (<i>Carmichaelia australis</i>), porcupine shrub (<i>Melicytus alpinus</i>) and native bedstraw (<i>Galium propinquum</i>).</p> <p>Notable fauna on site include chirping cicada (<i>Amphipsalta strepitans</i>), South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subsp. fuliginosa</i>) and welcome swallow/warou (<i>Hirundo neoxena</i>).</p>	
SNA002	<b>Canterbury Regional Council Lease Kānuka Dryland</b>	<p>Canterbury Regional Council Lease Kānuka Dryland is a kānuka forest and treeland with occasional dryland shrub, herb, grass and sedge species.</p> <p>Notable flora on site includes kānuka (<i>Kunzea serotina</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable), and four indigenous plant species that are uncommon in the Low Plains Ecological District including grassland sedge (<i>Carex breviculmis</i>), native weeping grass (<i>Microlaena stipoides</i>), tauhinu (<i>Ozothamnus leptophyllus</i>) and kōpata (<i>Pelargonium inodorum</i>).</p>	Low Plains
SNA003	<b>Native Broom Trig Site</b>	<p>Native Broom Trig Site consists of native broom clumps scattered through exotic grasses, shrubs and planted radiata pines.</p> <p>In total two indigenous plant species were recorded at this site. Notable flora includes native broom (<i>Carmichaelia australis</i>) which is considered to be uncommon in the Low Plains Ecological District.</p>	Low Plains

SNA004	<b>Western Kānuka Dryland</b>	<p>Western Kānuka Dryland is an area of kānuka forest and scrubland.</p> <p>Notable flora includes kānuka (<i>Kunzea serotina</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable).</p>	Low Plains
SNA005	<b>Monopoli's Pond</b>	<p>Monopoli's Pond is an artificial pond with open water adjacent to the Waimakariri River.</p> <p>Notable flora species include raupō (<i>Typha orientalis</i>) and small amounts of lowland flax/harakeke (<i>Phormium tenax</i>).</p>	Low Plains
SNA006	<b>Coffey Road Kānuka Dryland</b>	<p>Coffey Road Kānuka Dryland is an area of kānuka forest and scrubland along a fenceline.</p> <p>Notable flora include kānuka (<i>Kunzea serotina</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable), and Mercury Bay weed (<i>Dichondra repens</i>) which is considered to be uncommon in the Low Plains Ecological District.</p>	Low Plains
SNA007	<b>Wrights Road Kānuka Dryland</b>	<p>Wrights Road Kānuka Dryland is a strip of kānuka scrub remnant.</p> <p>Notable flora include kānuka (<i>Kunzea serotina</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable), matagouri/tūmatakuru (<i>Discaria toumatou</i>) (at risk-declining), and mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-declining). Also recorded at the site is prickly mikimiki (<i>Leptecophylla juniperina subsp. juniperina</i>), and a range of indigenous plant species are present in the understorey.</p>	Low Plains
SNA008	<b>Kānuka Pond Dryland</b>	<p>Kānuka Pond Dryland is a kānuka scrub remnant.</p> <p>Notable flora include kānuka (<i>Kunzea serotina</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable), mikimiki (<i>Leptecophylla juniperina subsp. juniperina</i>) and a variety of indigenous plant species in the understorey.</p>	Low Plains
SNA009	<b>Dagnum Dryland</b>	<p>Dagnum Dryland is a remnant of indigenous dry shrubland and herb-mossfield vegetation on outwash plains.</p> <p>Notable flora on site includes at risk-declining species such as bidibidi/piripiri (<i>Acaena buchananii</i>), <i>Coprosma brunnea</i>, <i>Coprosma intertexta</i>, matagouri/tūmatakuru (<i>Discaria toumatou</i>), dryland button daisy (<i>Leptinella serrulata</i>), common mat daisy (<i>Raoulia</i></p>	Low Plains

		<p><i>australis</i>), danthonia (<i>Rytidosperma exiguum</i>) and prickly couch (<i>Zoysia minima</i>). This site also contains threatened-nationally vulnerable species such as dwarf broom (<i>Carmichaelia corrugata</i>), kānuka (<i>Kunzea serotina</i>), leafless pōhuehue (<i>Muehlenbeckia ephedroides</i>), and fan-leaved mat daisy (<i>Raoulia monroi</i>).</p> <p>Other species located on site include grassland sedge (<i>Carex breviculmis</i>), native broom (<i>Carmichaelia australis</i>), mat coprosma (<i>Coprosma atropurpurea</i>), turf coprosma (<i>Coprosma petriei</i>), plume grass (<i>Dichelachne crinita</i>), dichondra (<i>Dichondra brevifolia</i>), willow herb (<i>Epilobium alsinoides</i>), silver tussock (<i>Poa cita</i>), small-leaved kōwhai (<i>Sophora microphylla</i>), prostrate kōwhai (<i>S. prostrata</i>), and New Zealand harebell (<i>Wahlenbergia albomarginata</i>) which are uncommon in the Low Plains Ecological District.</p> <p>A total of 76 invertebrate species have been identified in field visits between 2015 and 2018. This includes a wide range of indigenous moths as well as indigenous butterflies and grass hoppers.</p>	
SNA010	<b>Saltwater Creek Wetland</b>	<p>Saltwater Creek Wetland contains indigenous saline and freshwater wetland vegetation adjacent to Saltwater Creek.</p> <p>In total 22 indigenous plant species were recorded at this site. This includes saltmarsh ribbonwood (<i>Plagianthus divaricatus</i>), lowland flax/harakeke (<i>Phormium tenax</i>), raupō/bull rush (<i>Typha orientalis</i>), toetoe (<i>Austroderia richardii</i>), cutty grass/rautahi (<i>Carex coriacea</i>), oioi (<i>Apodasmia similis</i>), bachelors button (<i>Cotula coronopifolia</i>), native musk (<i>Thyridia repens</i>) (at risk-naturally uncommon), NZ celery (<i>Apium prostratum var. filiforme</i>), slender club rush (<i>Isolepis cernua</i>) and sea rush (<i>Juncus kraussii</i>).</p> <p>Other species considered uncommon in the Low Plains Ecological District include toetoe (<i>Austroderia richardii</i>), marsh club rush/kukuraho (<i>Bolboschoenus caldwellii</i>), giant rush/wī (<i>Juncus pallidus</i>), leafless rush/wī (<i>Juncus sarophorus</i>), three-ribbed</p>	Low Plains

		<p>arrowgrass (<i>Triglochin striata</i>) and raupō/bull rush (<i>Typha orientalis</i>).</p> <p>Fauna identified on site include common bag moth (<i>Liothula omnivora</i>), nursery web spider (<i>Dolomedes minor</i>), paradise shelduck (<i>Tadorna variegata</i>), and pūkeko (<i>Porphyrio melanotus melanotus</i>). Australasian bittern/matuku-hūrepo (<i>Botaurus poiciloptilus</i>) (threatened-nationally critical) have also been identified in the Saltwater Creek area.</p> <p>The Saltwater Creek estuary also provides important habitat for at risk-declining indigenous fish species including common galaxis/inanga (<i>Galaxias maculatus</i>), torrentfish/piripiripohatu (<i>Cheimarrichthys fosteri</i>), climbing galaxias/kōaro (<i>Galaxias brevipinnis</i>), shortfin and longfin eel/tuna (<i>Anguilla australis</i>, <i>A. dieffenbachii</i>). Other species include common smelt/paraki (<i>Retropinna retropinna</i>), flounder/pātiki (<i>Rhombosolea</i> sp.), and bullies/kōkopu (<i>Gobiomorphus</i> spp.).</p>	
SNA011	<b>Douds Road Wetland</b>	<p>Douds Road Wetland is a riparian wetland dominated by rushland.</p> <p>In total six indigenous plant species were recorded at this site. This includes cabbage tree/tī kōuka (<i>Cordyline australis</i>), wīwī (<i>Juncus distegus</i>) (at risk-naturally uncommon), <i>Carex sinclairii</i>, and sharp spike sedge (<i>Eleocharis acuta</i>).</p> <p>Fauna identified on site include nursery web spider (<i>Dolomedes minor</i>).</p>	Low Plains
SNA012	<b>Barkers Road Wetland</b>	<p>Barkers Road Wetland is a wetland basin within Okuku Downloads.</p> <p>Notable flora on site include mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-declining), and raupō (<i>Typha orientalis</i>) which is considered to be uncommon in the Low Plains Ecological District.</p>	Low Plains
SNA013	<b>Yaxleys Road Wetland</b>	<p>Yaxleys Road Wetland is one of the largest areas of indigenous wetland vegetation remaining in the Low Plains Ecological District.</p> <p>In total, 25 indigenous plant species were recorded at this site. Main plant species</p>	Low Plains

		<p>include lowland flax/harakeke (<i>Phormium tenax</i>), cabbage tree/tī kōuka (<i>Cordyline australis</i>), leafless rush/wī (<i>Juncus edgariae</i>) and cutty grass/rautahi (<i>Carex geminata</i>).</p> <p>This site contains a number of indigenous plant species that are considered uncommon in the Low Plains Ecological District including little hard fern (<i>Blechnum penna-marina</i>), mikimiki (<i>Coprosma dumosa</i>) (<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>), karamū (<i>Coprosma robusta</i>), native cudweed (<i>Euchiton involucratus</i>), giant rush/wī (<i>Juncus pallidus</i>), <i>Machaerina tenax</i> and native buttercup (<i>Ranunculus amphitrichus/labrifolius</i>).</p> <p>Fauna identified on site include bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa</i>), spur-winged plover (<i>Vanellus miles</i>), flax widow maker moth (<i>Orthoclydon praefectata</i>) and nursery web spider (<i>Dolomedes minor</i>).</p>	
SNA014	<b>Yaxleys Flax Swamp Wetland</b>	<p>Yaxleys Flax Swamp is a wetland in the Low Plains Ecological District in Loburn.</p> <p>Notable flora on site include kānuka (<i>Kunzea robusta</i> or <i>K. serotina</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable), mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at-risk declining), lowland flax/harakeke (<i>Phormium tenax</i>) and cabbage tree/tī kōuka (<i>Cordyline australis</i>).</p>	Low Plains
SNA015	<b>Okuku Downlands Flax Wetland</b>	<p>Flax remnant within Okuku downlands.</p> <p>Notable flora on site include flax (<i>Phormium tenax</i>), pūkio (<i>Carex secta</i>), coprosma species and mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-declining).</p>	Low Plains
SNA016	<b>Eyredale Road Northern Kānuka Dryland</b>	<p>Eyredale Road Northern Kānuka Dryland is a small remnant of kānuka shrubland.</p> <p>Notable plants include kānuka, makahikatoa (<i>Kunzea serotina</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable).</p> <p>This site was subject to a desktop review and other plant species may be present. Kānuka remnants are known to support a variety of indigenous plant species such as vascular plants, mosses, lichens, grasses, sedges and shrubs.</p>	Low Plains



		Kānuka remnants are also known to support a variety of indigenous birds and invertebrates.	
SNA017	<b>Eyredale Road Southern Kānuka Dryland</b>	<p>Eyredale Road Southern Kānuka Dryland is a small remnant of kānuka shrubland.</p> <p>Notable plants include kānuka, makahikatoa (<i>Kunzea serotina</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable). This site was subject to a desktop review and other plant species may be present. Kānuka remnants are known to support a variety of indigenous species such as vascular plants, mosses, lichens, grasses, sedges and shrubs.</p> <p>Kānuka remnants are also known to support a variety of indigenous birds and invertebrates.</p>	Low Plains
SNA018	<b>Poyntzs Road Southern Kānuka Dryland</b>	<p>Poyntzs Road Southern Kānuka Dryland contains numerous remnant patches and threads of kānuka shrubland. The patches are separated by open grassland and a shelter belt but are treated as a contiguous area for management purposes.</p> <p>Notable plants include kānuka, makahikatoa (<i>Kunzea serotina</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable). This site was subject to a desktop review and other plant species may be present. Kānuka remnants are known to support a variety of indigenous species such as vascular plants, mosses, lichens, grasses, sedges and shrubs.</p> <p>Kānuka remnants are also known to support a variety of indigenous birds and invertebrates.</p>	Low Plains
SNA019	<b>Pesters Road Eastern Kānuka Dryland</b>	<p>Pesters Road Eastern Kānuka Dryland is a remnant of kānuka shrubland on the edge of a centre pivot.</p> <p>Notable plants include kānuka, makahikatoa (<i>Kunzea serotina</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable). The stems of kānuka in this site are covered in native grey and orange lichens (<i>Ramalina</i>, <i>Usnea</i>, <i>Physcia</i>, <i>Lecanora</i>, <i>Teloschistes</i>, <i>Xanthoria</i>). Indigenous ground cover plants are present on site including Mercury Bay weed (<i>Dichondra repens</i>) and moss (<i>Racomitrium</i>, <i>Triquetrella</i>, <i>Hypnum</i>).</p>	Low Plains

		<p>There is a small patch of stonecrop (<i>Crassula</i> sp.)</p> <p>This site was subject to a desktop review, with information included from a previous site visit in 2017. Kānuka remnants are also known to support a variety of indigenous birds and invertebrates.</p>	
SNA020	<b>Burnt Hill Shrubland</b>	<p>Burnt Hill is a volcanic rocky scarp with shrubland.</p> <p>38 indigenous plant species were recorded at this site. This site contains flora with a conservation status of at risk-declining such as speargrass (<i>Aciphylla subflabellata</i>), <i>Coprosma intertexta</i>, matagouri/tūmatakuru (<i>Discaria toumatou</i>), and common mat daisy (<i>Raoulia australis</i>). This site also contains grassy mat sedge (<i>Carex inopinata</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable), and <i>Chenopodium allanii</i> (at risk-naturally uncommon).</p> <p>Notable fauna on site include New Zealand praying mantis (<i>Orthodera novaezealandiae</i>), Canterbury copper butterfly (<i>Lycaena</i> new species), Green-veined cicada (<i>Rhodopsalta cruentata</i>), magpie moth (<i>Nyctemera annulata</i>) and yellow admiral butterfly (<i>Vanessa itea</i>).</p>	High Plains
SNA021	<b>Raineys Road Treeland</b>	<p>Raineys Road Treeland is an area of treeland in the High Plains Ecological District.</p> <p>In total, six indigenous plant species were recorded at this site. Notable flora on site include kōhūhū (<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>), cabbage tree/tī kōuka (<i>Cordyline australis</i>) and mikimiki (<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>).</p> <p>Notable fauna on site include bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), grey warbler (<i>Gerygone igata</i>) and South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa</i> subsp. <i>fuliginosa</i>).</p>	High Plains
SNA022	<b>Springvale Flaxland</b>	<p>Springvale Flaxland comprises one of the largest areas of indigenous wetland vegetation in the High Plains Ecological District.</p> <p>In total, 36 indigenous plant species were recorded at this site. Main plant species</p>	High Plains

		<p>include lowland flax/harakeke (<i>Phormium tenax</i>), cabbage tree/tī kōuka (<i>Cordyline australis</i>), matagouri/tūmatakuru (<i>Discaria toumatou</i>) (at risk-declining), wī (<i>Juncus edgariae</i>), pūkio (<i>Carex secta</i>), cutty grass/rautahi (<i>Carex coriacea</i>), raupō/bull rush (<i>Typha orientalis</i>), wīwī (<i>Juncus distegus</i>) (at risk-naturally uncommon), and creeping pōhuehue (<i>Muehlenbeckia axillaris</i>). Other indigenous plant species recorded at the site that are uncommon in the High Plains Ecological District include <i>Carex sinclairii</i>, leafless rush/wī (<i>J. sarophorus</i>), native willowherbs (<i>Epilobium chionanthum</i>) (<i>E. pallidiflorum</i>), native blinks (<i>Montia fontana</i> subs. <i>fontana</i>), and common water milfoil (<i>Myriophyllum propinquum</i>).</p> <p>Notable fauna on site include Australasian harrier/kahu (<i>Circus approximans</i>), bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), flax window maker moth (<i>Orthoclydon praefectata</i>), grey warbler (<i>Gerygone igata</i>), nurseryweb spider (<i>Dolomedes minor</i>), South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa</i> subsp. <i>fuliginosa</i>) and spur-winged plover (<i>Vanellus miles</i>).</p>	
SNA023	<b>Mountain Road Treeland</b>	<p>Mountain Road Treeland is roadside vegetation.</p> <p>Notable flora includes cabbage tree/tī kōuka (<i>Cordyline australis</i>), kōhūhū (<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>), five-finger/whauwhaupaku (<i>Pseudopanax arboreus</i>), broadleaf/kāpuka (<i>Griselinia littoralis</i>), Puāwananga (<i>Clematis paniculata</i>) and karamū (<i>Coprosma robusta</i>). Broadleaf/kāpuka (<i>Griselinia littoralis</i>), Five-finger/whauwhaupaku (<i>Pseudopanax arboreus</i>) and Puāwananga (<i>Clematis paniculata</i>) are considered to be uncommon in the High Plains Ecological District.</p>	Oxford
SNA024	<b>Hayland Road Wetland</b>	<p>Hayland Road Wetland consists of mostly swamp vegetation dominated by flax.</p> <p>Notable flora on site includes lowland flax/harakeke (<i>Phormium tenax</i>), mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-declining), mikimiki (<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>), <i>C. dumosa</i>, cabbage tree/tī kōuka (<i>Cordyline australis</i>), swamp kiokio (<i>Blechnum minus</i>), rautahi (<i>Carex sp.</i>), wīwī (<i>Juncus edgariae</i>),</p>	High Plains

		<p>mānatu (<i>Plagianthus regius</i>), kōhūhū (<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>) and beech (<i>Fuscospora solandri</i>).</p> <p>Mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) and mikimiki (<i>Coprosma dumosa</i> and <i>C. dumosa</i>) are considered to be uncommon in the High Plains Ecological District.</p> <p>The site also contains two species of notable fauna on site includes Australiasian harrier/kahu (<i>Circus approximans</i>), pūkeko (<i>Porphyrio melanotus melanotus</i>) and grey warbler (<i>Gerygone igata</i>).</p>	
SNA025	<b>Maori Reserve Road Wetland</b>	<p>Maori Reserve Road Wetland is a wetland with a small stream.</p> <p>In total, 20 indigenous plant species were recorded at this site. Main plant species include cabbage tree/tī kōuka (<i>Cordyline australis</i>), lowland flax/harakeke (<i>Phormium tenax</i>), kōhūhū (<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>), wīwī (<i>Juncus distegus</i>) (at risk-naturally uncommon), and kānuka (<i>Kunzea robusta</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable). Twelve species of indigenous mosses and lichens have also been identified on this site.</p> <p>This site contains a number of indigenous plant species considered to be uncommon in the High Plains Ecological District such as little hard fern (<i>Blechnum penna-marina</i>), mikimiki (<i>Coprosma rhamnoides</i>), leafless rush/wī (<i>Juncus sarophorus</i>), native blinks (<i>Montia fontana fontana</i>), native jasmine/akakaikiore (<i>Parsonsia heterophylla</i>), silver tussock (<i>Poa cita</i>) and prickly shield fern (<i>Polystichum vestitum</i>).</p> <p>Notable fauna on site include bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), grey warbler (<i>Gerygone igata</i>), South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subsp. fuliginosa</i>), spur-winged plover (<i>Vanellus miles</i>) and flax window maker moth (<i>Orthoclydon praefectata</i>).</p>	High Plains
SNA026	<b>Bald Hills Road Wetland</b>	<p>Bald Hills Road Wetland is a toeslope wetland in the lower part of a small gully.</p> <p>20 indigenous plant species have been recorded at this site. The site contains a number of plant species that are considered</p>	High Plains

		<p>to be uncommon in the High Plains Ecological District such as necklace fern (<i>Asplenium flabellifolium</i>), creek fern/kiwikiwi (<i>Blechnum fluviatile</i>), swamp kiokio (<i>B. minus</i>) and little hard fern (<i>B. penna-marina</i>), swamp sedge (<i>Carex virgata</i>), marbleleaf/putaputawētā (<i>Carpodetus serratus</i>), mikimiki (<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>), sharp spike sedge (<i>Eleocharis acuta</i>) and prickly shield fern/pūniu (<i>Polystichum vestitum</i>).</p> <p>Notable fauna on site include bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), silvereye/tauhou (<i>Zosterops lateralis lateralis</i>), flax widow maker moth (<i>Orthoclydon praefectata</i>), Yellow admiral butterfly (<i>Vanessa itea</i>) and nursery web spider (<i>Dolomedes minor</i>).</p>	
SNA027	<b>Waimakariri Gorge Bridge River Terraces Mixed Forest</b>	<p>Low canopy mixed forest.</p> <p>Notable flora include black beech (<i>Fuscospora solandri</i>), tutu (<i>Coriaria sp.</i>), kōhūhū (<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>), five-finger/whauwhaupaku (<i>Pseudopanax arboreus</i>), kōwhai (<i>Sophora sp.</i>) wineberry/makomako (<i>Aristotelia serrata</i>), akiraho (<i>Olearia paniculata</i>), <i>Hebe salicifolia</i>, karamū (<i>Coprosma robusta</i>) and native iris/mīkoikoi (<i>Libertia ixioides</i>). A rich array of shrubs and ground-based ferns are also present.</p>	High Plains
SNA028	<b>Burnt Hill Southern Outcrop Shrubland</b>	<p>Burnt Hill Southern Outcrop Shrubland is a volcanic hill with small rock outcrops.</p> <p>Notable flora on site include prostrate kōwhai (<i>Sophora prostrata</i>).</p>	High Plains
SNA029	<b>Reserve Road Wetland</b>	<p>Reserve Road Wetland is a spring-fed wetland along the bottom of a riparian scarp, and a small area of palustrine wetland with areas of flaxland and sedgeland and a steep terrace scarp containing secondary growth hardwood forest.</p> <p>Notable flora include lowland flax/harakeke (<i>Phormium tenax</i>), mikimiki (<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>), pūkiō (<i>Carex secta</i>), swamp kiokio (<i>Blechnum minus</i>), large-leaved pōhuehue (<i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i>), giant rush (<i>Juncus pallidus</i>), baumea (<i>Machaerina rubiginosa</i>), <i>Carex</i> species, including <i>Carex tenuiculmis</i> (at risk-declining),</p>	High Plains

		<p>whiteywood/māhoe (<i>Melicytus ramiflorus</i>), tree fuchsia/kōtukutuku (<i>Fuchsia excorticata</i>), bracken/rārahu (<i>Pteridium esculentum</i>), mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-declining), five-finger/whauwhaupaku (<i>Pseudopanax arboreus</i>), broadleaf/kāpuka (<i>Griselinia littoralis</i>), karamū (<i>Coprosma robusta</i>), wineberry/makomako (<i>Aristotelia serrata</i>), kōhūhū (<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>), and cabbage tree/tī kōuka (<i>Cordyline australis</i>), and New Zealand myrtle/rōhutu (<i>Lophomyrtus obcordata</i>) (threatened-nationally critical) which was planted at the site.</p> <p>Fauna identified on this site include Australasian harrier/kahu (<i>Circus approximans</i>), bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), grey warbler (<i>Gerygone igata</i>), paradise shelduck (<i>Tadorna variegata</i>), South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subsp. fuliginosa</i>), and the New Zealand praying mantis (<i>Orthodera novaezealandiae</i>) (at risk-declining).</p>	
SNA030	<b>Garry River Shrubland</b>	<p>Garry River Shrubland is a large silver tussock shrubland situated on two alluvial terraces.</p> <p>Notable flora on site include seven indigenous plant species. Notable flora include matagouri (<i>Discaria toumatou</i>) (at risk-declining), mikimiki (<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>), and species considered to be uncommon in the High Plains Ecological District silver tussock (<i>Poa cita</i>), porcupine shrub (<i>Melicytus alpinus</i>), and creeping pōhuehue (<i>Muehlenbeckia axillaris</i>).</p> <p>Fauna identified on site include the South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subsp. fuliginosa</i>), paradise shelduck (<i>Tadorna variegata</i>), and spur-winged plover (<i>Vanellus miles</i>). Porcupine shrub is also known to provide habitat for a number of specialist indigenous moth species such as leaf-roller (<i>Harmoloba</i> sp.), crambid moth (<i>Heliothela</i> sp.), and several noctuids (<i>Graphania</i>, <i>Andesia</i> and <i>Homohadena</i> spp.).</p>	High Plains
SNA031	<b>Rockford Bottom Flax Swamp</b>	<p>Rockford Bottom Flax Swamp is a wetland dominated by lowland flax.</p> <p>Notable flora on site include lowland</p>	High Plains

		<p>flax/harakeke (<i>Phormium tenax</i>) and cabbage tree/tī kōuka (<i>Cordyline australis</i>).</p> <p>Notable fauna on site include bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>).</p>	
SNA032	<b>Waimakariri Gorge Kōwhai and Kānuka Treeland</b>	<p>Waimakariri Gorge Kōwhai and Kānuka Treeland is a shrubland representative of what was once common along the margins of the Waimakariri River.</p> <p>Notable flora include matagouri/tūmatakuru (<i>Discaria toumatou</i>) (at risk-declining), and kānuka (<i>Kunzea robusta</i> or <i>K. serotina</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable).</p>	High Plains
SNA033	<b>Waimakariri Gorge Terrace Shrubland</b>	<p>Waimakariri Gorge Terrace Shrubland is a shrubland at the toe of a large terrace.</p> <p>Notable flora include matagouri/tūmatakuru (<i>Discaria toumatou</i>) (at risk-declining), and several indigenous plant species that are considered to be uncommon in the High Plains Ecological District including silver tussock (<i>Poa cita</i>), porcupine shrub (<i>Melicytus alpinus</i>), <i>Clematis</i> spp and native bindweed (<i>Calystegia tuguriorum</i>).</p> <p>Notable fauna on site include pied stilt (<i>Himantopus himantopus leucocephalus</i>) and pūkeko (<i>Porphyrio melanotus melanotus</i>).</p>	High Plains
SNA034	<b>Manor Park Bush</b>	<p>Manor Park Bush is an area of remnant forest with some regenerating forest on the upper edge of the high plains.</p> <p>In total, 48 indigenous plant species were recorded at this site. Main plant species include black beech (<i>Fuscospora solandri</i>), kōhūhū (<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>), five-finger/whauwhaupaku (<i>Pseudopanax arboreus</i>), wineberry/makomako (<i>Aristotelia serrata</i>), cabbage tree/tī kōuka (<i>Cordyline australis</i>), shining karamū (<i>Coprosma lucida</i>), pūkio (<i>Carex secta</i>), harakeke (<i>Phormium tenax</i>), broadleaf/kāpuka (<i>Griselinia littoralis</i>), matai (<i>Prumnopitys taxifolia</i>), kahikatea (<i>Dacrycarpus dacrydioides</i>), and pōkākā (<i>Elaeocarpus hookerianus</i>).</p> <p>This site contains New Zealand myrtle/rōhutu (<i>Lophomyrtus obcordata</i>) (threatened-nationally critical), and various indigenous</p>	High Plains

		<p>plant species that are uncommon in the High Plains Ecological District including swamp kiokio (<i>Blechnum discolor</i>), yellow-wood (<i>Coprosma linariifolia</i>), rimu (<i>Dacrydium cupressinum</i>), kahikatea (<i>Dacrycarpus dacrydioides</i>), rough tree fern/whekī (<i>Dicksonia squarrosa</i>), pōkākā (<i>Elaeocarpus hookerianus</i>), tree fuschia/kōtukutuku (<i>Fuchsia excorticata</i>), akiraho (<i>Olearia paniculata</i>), lowland tōtara (<i>Podocarpus tōtara</i>), mataī (<i>Prumnopitys taxifolia</i>), pepper tree/horopito (<i>Pseudowintera colorata</i>) and seven-finger/patē (<i>Schefflera digitata</i>).</p> <p>Fauna identified on this site include South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subsp. fuliginosa</i>), bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), grey warbler (<i>Gerygone igata</i>), morepork/ruru (<i>Ninox novaeseelandiae</i>), paradise shelduck (<i>Tadorna variegata</i>), silvereye/tauhou (<i>Zosterops lateralis lateralis</i>) and tūī (<i>Prothemadera novaeseelandiae</i>).</p>	
SNA035	<b>Hayland Wooded Gully Treeland</b>	<p>Hayland Wooded Gully Treeland is a black beech forest/treeland with mixed indigenous-exotic scrub.</p> <p>Notable flora include black beech (<i>Fuscospora solandri</i>), whiteywood/māhoe (<i>Melicytus ramiflorus</i>), broadleaf/kāpuka (<i>Griselinia littoralis</i>), wineberry/makomako (<i>Aristotelia serrata</i>) and mountain five-finger/whauwhaupaku (<i>Pseudopanax colensoi</i>).</p> <p>Notable fauna includes bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>) and New Zealand wood pigeon/kererū (<i>Hemiphaga novaeseelandiae</i>).</p>	Partly located within High Plains and partly located within Oxford. Refer to planning map.
SNA036	<b>House Terraces Beech and Podocarp Forest</b>	<p>Beech and podocarp forest.</p> <p>Notable flora include lowland tōtara (<i>Podocarpus tōtara</i>), matai (<i>Prumnopitys taxifolia</i>), kahikatea (<i>Dacrycarpus dacrydioides</i>), black beech (<i>Fuscospora solandri</i>), native broom (<i>Carmichaelia australis</i>), pōkākā (<i>Elaeocarpus hookerianus</i>) and prostrate kōwhai (<i>Sophora prostrata</i>). A rich diversity of indigenous shrubs and grasses are also present.</p>	High Plains



SNA037	<b>Rockford Road Dry Shrubland</b>	<p>Rockford Road Dry Shrubland is a coprosma dominated shrubland remnant on a small volcanic rock outcrop.</p> <p>Notable flora include necklace fern (<i>Asplenium flabellifolium</i>), native broom (<i>Carmichaelia australis</i>), matagouri/tūmatakuru (<i>Discaria toumatou</i>) (at risk-declining), porcupine shrub (<i>Melicytus alpinus</i>), creeping pōhuehue (<i>Muehlenbeckia axillaris</i>), silver tussock (<i>Poa cita</i>) and NZ harebell (<i>Wahlenbergia albomarginata</i>).</p>	High Plains
SNA038	<b>Hills Bush Beech Forest</b>	<p>Hills Bush Beech Forest is a mosaic of remnant black beech forest and secondary growth indigenous hardwood and kānuka forest.</p> <p>In total, 106 indigenous plant species have been recorded on site. Main plant species include black beech (<i>Fuscospora solandri</i>), kānuka (<i>Kunzea robusta</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable), whiteywood/māhoe (<i>Melicytus ramiflorus</i>), broadleaf/kāpuka (<i>Griselinia littoralis</i>), kōhūhū (<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>), wineberry/makomako (<i>Aristotelia serrata</i>), five-finger/whauwhaupaku (<i>Pseudopanax arboreus</i>), prickly mikimiki (<i>Leptecophylla juniperina subsp. juniperina</i>) and large-leaved pōhuehue (<i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i>).</p> <p>Other rare flora include dwarf mistletoe (<i>Korthalsella salicornioides</i>) (threatened-nationally critical), mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-declining), and filmy fern (<i>Hymenophyllum cupressiforme</i>) (at risk-naturally uncommon).</p>	Oxford
SNA039	<b>Whiterock Limestone Vegetation</b>	<p>Whiterock Limestone Vegetation contains indigenous grassland, shrubland, and indigenous limestone rock outcrop vegetation.</p> <p>Notable flora on site includes at risk-declining species such as speargrass (<i>Aciphylla subflabellata</i>), matagouri/tūmatakuru (<i>Discaria toumatou</i>) and New Zealand linen flax (<i>Linum monogynum</i>). It also contains threatened-nationally endangered species such as <i>Gingidia enysii var. enysii</i> and Weka Pass sun hebe (<i>Heliohebe maccaskillii</i>), kānuka (<i>Kunzea serotina</i>) (threatened-</p>	Oxford

		nationally vulnerable), and Waipara gentian ( <i>Gentianella calcis subsp. waipara</i> ) (threatened-nationally critical).	
SNA040	<b>Okuku River Kānuka Forest</b>	<p>Okuku River Kānuka Forest is an area of secondary growth kānuka scrub, forest and woodland on badland and incised gullies over several hectares.</p> <p>In total, 23 indigenous species have been recorded at this site. Notable flora on site includes kōhūhū (<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>), cabbage tree/tī kōuka (<i>Cordyline australis</i>), kānuka (<i>Kunzea robusta</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable), mikimiki (<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>), lowland flax/harakeke (<i>Phormium tenax</i>) and large-leaved pōhuehue (<i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i>).</p> <p>Notable fauna on site include bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>) and grey warbler (<i>Gerygone igata igata</i>).</p>	Oxford
SNA041	<b>Okuku River Beech-Kānuka Forest</b>	<p>Okuku River Beech-Kānuka Forest is an incised valley in downland-steepland interface.</p> <p>In total, 55 indigenous plant species were recorded at the site. Notable flora include kānuka (<i>Kunzea robusta</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable), mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-declining), and black beech (<i>Fuscopora solandri</i>).</p>	Oxford
SNA042	<b>Blowhard Track Beech Forest</b>	<p>Blowhard Track Beech Forest is a mature black beech forest.</p> <p>In total, 36 indigenous plant species have been identified on site. None of the species are classified as threatened or at risk, or are known to be uncommon in the Oxford Ecological District.</p> <p>Notable fauna on site include bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subsp. fuliginosa</i>) and tūī (<i>Prothemadera novaeseelandiae</i>). The site also contains the New Zealand Falcon/kārearea (<i>Falco novaeseelandiae novaeseelandiae</i>) (at risk-recovering).</p>	Oxford

SNA043	<b>Bald Hills Eastern Beech Forest</b>	<p>Bald Hills Eastern Beech Forest is a black beech forest with secondary growth indigenous hardwood forest/scrub.</p> <p>Notable flora on this site includes black beech (<i>Fuscospora solandri</i>).</p>	Oxford
SNA044	<b>Bald Hills Middle Beech Forest</b>	<p>Bald Hills Middle Beech Forest is a black beech forest with secondary growth indigenous hardwood forest/scrub.</p> <p>Notable flora on this site includes black beech (<i>Fuscospora solandri</i>).</p>	Oxford
SNA045	<b>Bald Hills Western Beech Forest</b>	<p>Bald Hills Western Beech Forest is a black beech forest with secondary growth indigenous hardwood forest/scrub.</p> <p>Notable flora on this site includes black beech (<i>Fuscospora solandri</i>).</p> <p>Notable fauna on site include bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>).</p>	Oxford
SNA046	<b>Westering Downs Beech Forest</b>	<p>Westering Downs Beech Forest is a black beech forest with small areas of broadleaf-five-finger.</p> <p>In total, 66 indigenous plant species have been recorded at this site. Notable flora includes mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-declining), and threatened-nationally critical species New Zealand Myrtle/rōhutu (<i>Lophomyrtus obcordata</i>), and myrtle/rōhutu (<i>Neomyrtus pedunculata</i>).</p> <p>Fauna identified on this site include bellbird/korimako, (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), brown creeper (<i>Mohoua novaeseelandiae</i>), grey warbler (<i>Gerygone igata</i>), New Zealand wood pigeon/kererū (<i>Hemiphaga novaeseelandiae</i>), paradise shelduck (<i>Tadorna variegata</i>), shining cuckoo (<i>Chrysococcyx lucidus lucidus</i>), silvereye/tauhou (<i>Zosterops lateralis lateralis</i>), and South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subsp. fuliginosa</i>).</p>	Oxford
SNA047	<b>Tawhai Bush</b>	<p>Tawhai Bush is a mosaic of hill-slope black beech forest with occasional podocarps, hill-top mānuka with succession towards beech forest and a valley-floor sedge wetland plus a</p>	Oxford

		<p>stream.</p> <p>In total, 175 indigenous plant species have been recorded at this site between 1977 and 2005. The most recent survey in 2005 recorded 90 indigenous plant species.</p> <p>Notable flora on site includes species with a conservation status of at risk-declining such as speargrass (<i>Aciphylla subflabellata</i>), yellow mistletoe (<i>Alepis flavida</i>), <i>Coprosma pedicellata</i>, dwarf mistletoe (<i>Korthalsella clavata</i>, mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>), and New Zealand mint (<i>Mentha cunninghamii</i>).</p> <p>This site contains threatened-nationally vulnerable species such as <i>Carmichaelia kirkii</i>, <i>Coprosma obconica</i>, and threatened-nationally critical species such as New Zealand myrtle/rōhutu (<i>Lophomyrtus obcordata</i>) and myrtle (<i>Neomyrtus pedunculata</i>).</p>	
SNA048	<b>Island Road Beech Remnant</b>	<p>Island Road Beech Remnant is a remnant of black beech forest, with regenerating indigenous trees, shrubs and vines.</p> <p>Notable flora on site includes black beech (<i>Fuscospora solandri</i>) and mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-declining).</p> <p>Fauna identified on site includes New Zealand wood pigeon/kererū (<i>Hemiphaga novaeseelandiae</i>).</p>	Oxford
SNA049	<b>Miro Downs Trig Shrubland</b>	<p>Miro Downs Trig Shrubland is a mosaic of secondary growth indigenous shrubland.</p> <p>In total 56 indigenous plant species were recorded at the site. This includes at risk-declining species such as matagouri/tūmatakuru (<i>Discaria toumatou</i>) and mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>). This site also contains kānuka (<i>Kunzea robusta</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable), and wīwī (<i>Juncus distegus</i>) (at-risk naturally uncommon).</p> <p>Notable fauna on site includes bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), grey warbler (<i>Gerygone igata</i>),</p>	Oxford

		paradise shelduck ( <i>Tadorna variegata</i> ) and shining cuckoo ( <i>Chrysococcyx lucidus</i> ).	
SNA050	<b>Middle Bridge Flax Wetland</b>	<p>Middle Bridge Flax Wetland is a palustrine wetland situated on a high river terrace.</p> <p>In total, 28 indigenous plant species were recorded on site. Notable flora include wīwī (<i>Juncus distegus</i>) (at risk-naturally uncommon), kānuka (<i>Kunzea robusta</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable), and mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-declining).</p> <p>Notable fauna on site include bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>) and South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subsp. fuliginosa</i>).</p>	Oxford
SNA051	<b>Taylor's Bush</b>	<p>Taylor's Bush is a rare remnant of toeslope and fertile floodplain beech-podocarp forest, scrub and wetland shrubland.</p> <p>Notable flora on site include black beech (<i>Fuscospora solandri</i>), myrtle (<i>Neomyrtus pedunculata</i>) (threatened-nationally critical), kahikatea (<i>Dacrycarpus dacrydioides</i>) and pōkākā (<i>Elaeocarpus hookerianus</i>).</p> <p>Notable fauna include bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), New Zealand pigeon/kererū (<i>Hemiphaga novaeseelandiae</i>), Australasian harrier/kahu (<i>Circus approximans</i>), South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subsp. fuliginosa</i>), shining cuckoo (<i>Chrysococcyx lucidus</i>), silvereye/tauhou (<i>Zosterops lateralis lateralis</i>) and grey warbler (<i>Gerygone igata igata</i>).</p>	Partly located within Oxford and partly located within High Plains. Refer to planning map.
SNA052	<b>Ashley Gorge Road Beech and Hardwood Remnants</b>	<p>A collection of hardwood remnants in the Oxford Ecological District.</p> <p>These sites contain a diverse range of indigenous flora, with 60 indigenous plant species recorded across all sites. This includes a variety of trees, shrubs, sedges, ferns, vines, grasses, rushes and herbs.</p> <p>Rare and threatened flora identified include kānuka (<i>Kunzea robusta</i>) and white climbing rātā (<i>Metrosideros diffusa</i>) which have a conservation status of threatened-nationally</p>	Oxford

		<p>vulnerable. Mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-declining) was also identified on site.</p> <p>Fauna identified on site included five indigenous bird species bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), grey warbler (<i>Gerygone igata</i>), silvereye/tauhou (<i>Zosterops lateralis lateralis</i>), South Island Fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subsp. fuliginosa</i>), and spur-winged plover (<i>Vanellus miles</i>).</p>	
SNA053	<b>Okuku Shrub and Flax Wetland</b>	<p>Okuku Shrub and Flax Wetland is an area of shrubland surrounding a wetland.</p> <p>This site contains 27 indigenous plant species. Notable indigenous flora include mikimiki (<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>), lowland flax/harakeke (<i>Phormium tenax</i>), mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-declining), and kānuka (<i>Kunzea robusta</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable).</p> <p>Indigenous fauna identified on site include the Australasian harrier/kahu (<i>Circus approximans</i>), grey warbler (<i>Gerygone igata</i>), and South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subsp. fuliginosa</i>).</p>	Oxford
SNA054	<b>Okuku Hardwood Scrub</b>	<p>Okuku Hardwood Scrub is an area of hardwood scrub adjacent to a wetland in a narrow gully.</p> <p>This site contains 27 indigenous plant species. Notable indigenous flora include marbleleaf/putaputawētā (<i>Carpodetus serratus</i>), five-finger/whauwhaupaku (<i>Pseudopanax arboreus</i>), mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-declining), large-leaved pōhuehue (<i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i>) and wineberry/makomako (<i>Aristotelia serrata</i>).</p> <p>Indigenous fauna identified on site include bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), silvereye/tauhou (<i>Zosterops lateralis lateralis</i>) and South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subsp. fuliginosa</i>).</p>	Oxford
SNA055	<b>Okuku Mānuka Gully Shrubland</b>	<p>Okuku Mānuka Gully Shrubland is an area of shrubland on the edge of a small, shallow gully.</p>	Oxford

		<p>This site contains 20 indigenous plant species. Notable indigenous flora include marbleleaf/putaputawētā (<i>Carpodetus serratus</i>), five-finger/whauwhaupaku (<i>Pseudopanax arboreus</i>), mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-declining), large-leaved pōhuehue (<i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i>) and wineberry/makomako (<i>Aristotelia serrata</i>).</p> <p>Indigenous fauna identified on site include bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), silvereye/tauhou (<i>Zosterops lateralis lateralis</i>) and South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subps. fuliginosa</i>).</p>	
SNA056	<b>Okuku Flaxland</b>	<p>Okuku Flaxland is a lowland flax wetland on a shallow gully floor.</p> <p>This site contains four indigenous plant species. Notable indigenous flora include lowland flax/harakeke (<i>Phormium tenax</i>), mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-declining), mikimiki (<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>) and pūkio (<i>Carex secta</i>).</p>	Oxford
SNA057	<b>Boundary Road Scrub</b>	<p>Boundary Road Scrub occupies a narrow, incised gully with a small stream. The vegetation consists of secondary growth scrub and vineland.</p> <p>In total, 18 indigenous plant species were recorded on site. Main plant species include large-leaved pōhuehue (<i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i>), cabbage tree/tī kōuka (<i>Cordyline australis</i>), and kōhūhū (<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>).</p> <p>Notable fauna identified on site include Australasian harrier/kahu (<i>Circus approximans</i>), grey warbler (<i>Gerygone igata</i>), sacred kingfisher (<i>Todiramphus sanctus</i>), silvereye/tauhou (<i>Zosterops lateralis lateralis</i>) and South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subsp. fuliginosa</i>).</p>	Oxford
SNA058	<b>Woodburn Kānuka Forest</b>	<p>Woodburn Kānuka Forest consists of secondary growth kānuka forest on a south facing hillslope and terrace.</p> <p>36 indigenous plant species have been recorded at this site. This</p>	Oxford

		<p>matagouri/tūmatakuru (<i>Discaria toumatou</i>) (at risk-declining), wīwī (<i>Juncus distegus</i>) (at risk-naturally uncommon), and kānuka (<i>Kunzea robusta</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable).</p> <p>Notable fauna identified on site include Australasian harrier/kahu (<i>Circus approximans</i>), bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), grey warbler (<i>Gerygone igata igata</i>), and South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subsp. fuliginosa</i>).</p>	
SNA059	<b>Woodburn Kānuka Dryland</b>	<p>Woodburn Kānuka Dryland is a series of small secondary growth kānuka forests and treeland in narrow gullies and on hillslopes.</p> <p>Notable flora include cabbage tree/tī kōuka (<i>Cordyline australis</i>), whiteywood/māhoe (<i>Melicytus ramiflorus</i>), kōhūhū (<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>), lancewood (<i>Pseudopanax crassifolius</i>), and five-finger/whauwhaupaku (<i>Pseudopanax arboreus</i>).</p> <p>These sites also contain shrub species such as niniao (<i>Helichrysum lanceolatum</i>), mikimiki (<i>Coprosma propinqua</i> and <i>C. rhamnoides</i>) and poroporo (<i>Solanum laciniatum</i>).</p> <p>Site OX052a contains a high diversity of ground cover with species such as pennywort (<i>Hydrocotyle heteromeria</i>, <i>H. moschata</i>), grass lily (<i>Arthropodium candidum</i>), willowherb (<i>Epilobium nummulariifolium</i>), <i>Lagenophora pumila</i>, <i>Geranium aff. microphyllum</i>, and <i>Viola cunninghamii</i>.</p> <p>All parts of the site contain kānuka (<i>Kunzea robusta</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable).</p> <p>Across these sites a number of indigenous fauna was identified. This includes the Australasian harrier/kahu (<i>Circus approximans</i>), bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>), grey warbler (<i>Gerygone igata igata</i>), South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa subsp. fuliginosa</i>), chirping cicada (<i>Amphipsalta strepitans</i>), and yellow admiral butterfly (<i>Vanessa itea</i>).</p>	Oxford
SNA060	<b>Forestdale Wetland</b>	Forestdale Wetland is an area of rush sedgeland.	Oxford



		Notable vegetation on site includes flax ( <i>Phormium tenax</i> ), mānuka ( <i>Leptospermum scoparium</i> ) (at risk-declining), and <i>Carex</i> .	
SNA061	<b>Miro Downs Beech Forest</b>	Miro Downs Beech Forest is a ridge with shallow gullies dominated by beech forest.  Notable flora include black beech ( <i>Fuscospora solandri</i> ).	Oxford
SNA062	<b>The Gully Cabbage Trees</b>	The Gully Cabbage Trees is a small area of vegetation at the base of a terrace.  Notable flora on site include cabbage tree/tī kōuka ( <i>Cordyline australis</i> ) and pūkio ( <i>Carex secta</i> ).	Oxford
SNA063	<b>Upper Karetu River Limestone Ridge</b>	Upper Karetu River Limestone Ridge is an area of low canopy mixed forest, shrubs and grassland on a limestone ridge.  Notable flora includes broadleaf/kāpuka ( <i>Griselinia littoralis</i> ), coprosma and silver tussock ( <i>Poa cita</i> ).  Notable fauna on site include bellbird/korimako ( <i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i> ) and bush robin.	Oxford
SNA064	<b>Glentui River Beech and Podocarp Forest</b>	An area of beech and podocarp forest.  Notable flora include beech (unknown sp.).  Notable fauna on site include bellbird/korimako ( <i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i> ), New Zealand pigeon/kererū ( <i>Hemiphaga novaeseelandiae</i> ) and sacred kingfisher ( <i>Todiramphus sanctus</i> )	Partly located within Oxford and partly located within High Plains. Refer to planning map.
SNA065	<b>Māori Reserve Road Tussock Strips</b>	Māori Reserve Road Tussock Strips is an area of tussock grassland along fencelines.  Notable vegetation includes silver tussock ( <i>Poa cita</i> ).	High Plains
SNA066	<b>Corner Block Beech Forest</b>	Corner Block Beech Forest is an area of beech forest in steep slopes and shallow gullies.  Notable vegetation include beech and cabbage tree/tī kōuka ( <i>Cordyline australis</i> ).	Oxford
SNA067	<b>Ashley Gorge Bush Strips</b>	Ashley Gorge Bush Strips is an area of forest, treeland scrub and rush sedgeland.	Oxford

		Notable flora include lowland flax/harakeke ( <i>Phormium tenax</i> ) and cabbage tree/tī kōuka ( <i>Cordyline australis</i> ).	
SNA068	<b>Doctors Rock Beech Remnant</b>	Doctors Rock Beech Remnant is a beech forest remnant.  Notable flora on site include beech (unknown sp.).  Notable fauna on site include bellbird/korimako ( <i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i> )	Oxford
SNA069	<b>Mears Bush Beech Forest</b>	Forest of black beech.	Oxford
SNA070	<b>Gammons Creek Beech Forest</b>	Gammons Creek Beech Forest consists of mature scattered beech remnants.  Notable flora on site include black beech ( <i>Fuscospora solandri</i> ).  Notable fauna on site include bellbird/korimako ( <i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i> ).	Oxford
SNA071	<b>Sladdens Bush Beech Forest</b>	Sladdens Bush Beech Forest is a mosaic of ridges and small stream systems with beech remnant.  This site contains a range of native flora including trees such as broadleaf/kāpuka ( <i>Griselinia littoralis</i> ), pōkākā ( <i>Elaeocarpus hookerianus</i> ), marbleleaf/putaputawētā ( <i>Carpodetus serratus</i> ), pepper tree/horopito ( <i>Pseudowintera colorata</i> ), wineberry/makomako ( <i>Aristotelia serrata</i> ), tree fuchsia ( <i>Fuchsia excorticata</i> ) and kānuka ( <i>Kunzea ericoides</i> ) (threatened-nationally vulnerable).  Native shrubs on site include include mikimiki ( <i>Coprosma propinqua</i> , <i>C. linariifolia</i> , <i>C. rhamnoides</i> ), <i>Coprosma robusta x linariifolia</i> and weeping mapou ( <i>Myrsine divaricata</i> ).  Native climbers on site include large leaved muehlenbeckia ( <i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i> ), native jasmine ( <i>Parsonsia capsularis</i> ), bush lawyer ( <i>Rubus cissoides</i> ) and clematis ( <i>Clematis paniculata</i> ).	Oxford

		<p>Native herbs on site include red bidibid/piripiri (<i>Acaena novae-zelandiae</i>).</p> <p>Native ferns include prickly shield fern (<i>Polystichum vestitum</i>), small kiokio (<i>Blechnum procerum</i>) and creek fern/kiwikiwi (<i>Blechnum fluviatile</i>).</p> <p>Native sedges, grasses and rushes on site include giant rush (<i>Juncus pallidus</i>), wīwī (<i>Juncus distegus</i>) (at risk-naturally uncommon), bastard grass (<i>Uncinia uncinata</i>), <i>Uncinia distans</i> and pūkio (<i>Carex secta</i>).</p> <p>Notable fauna on site include bellbird/korimako (<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>).</p>	
SNA072	<b>Washpen Road Shrubland</b>	<p>Washpen Road Shrubland is an area of beech shrub on the true left of the Eyre River.</p> <p>Notable flora include beech.</p>	Oxford
SNA073	<b>Upper Karetu River Wetland</b>	<p>A wetland area consisting of rush and sedgeland.</p> <p>Notable flora include pūkio (<i>Carex secta</i>).</p>	Oxford
SNA074	<b>Thongcaster Road Kānuka Dryland</b>	<p>Large area of dryland kānuka.</p> <p>Notable flora include kānuka (<i>Kunzea robusta</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable), mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>) (at risk-declining), grass orchid (unknown sp.) and native daisy (unknown sp.).</p>	Partly located within Low Plains and partly located within High Plains. Refer to planning map.
SNA075	<b>Lundy Kānuka Dryland</b>	<p>Area of dryland kānuka.</p> <p>Notable flora include kānuka (unknown sp.), <i>Coprosma intertexta</i> (at risk-declining), and <i>Leptinella</i>.</p>	High Plains
SNA076	<b>Carleton Road Kānuka Dryland</b>	<p>Dryland kānuka remnant.</p> <p>Notable flora include kānuka (<i>Kunzea robusta</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable), mikimiki (<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>, <i>C. rhamnoides</i>) and <i>Clematis marata</i>.</p>	Low Plains
SNA077	<b>Langstone Kānuka Dryland</b>	<p>Kānuka and native grassland.</p> <p>Notable flora on site include kānuka (<i>Kunzea robusta</i>) (threatened-nationally vulnerable).</p>	Low Plains

SNA078	<b>Main Race Road Kānuka Dryland</b>	Dryland kānuka remnant.  Notable flora on site include kānuka ( <i>Kunzea robusta</i> ) (threatened-nationally vulnerable).	Low Plains
SNA079	<b>Poyntzs Road Kānuka Dryland</b>	Dryland kānuka remnant.  Notable flora include kānuka ( <i>Kunzea robusta</i> ) (threatened-nationally vulnerable).	Low Plains
SNA080	<b>Heatherton Road Kānuka Dryland</b>	Dryland kānuka remnant.  Notable flora include kānuka ( <i>Kunzea robusta</i> ) (threatened-nationally vulnerable).	Low Plains
SNA081	<b>Pesters Road Kānuka Dryland</b>	Dryland kānuka remnant.  Notable flora include kānuka (unknown sp.) and mikimiki ( <i>Coprosma propinqua</i> ). A number of other herbs and shrubs are also present.	Low Plains
SNA082	<b>Point Paddock Kōwhai</b>	Area of indigenous trees and shrubs.  Notable flora includes prostrate kōwhai ( <i>Sophora prostrata</i> ).	High Plains
SNA083	<b>Oxford Conservation Area Forest</b>	Beech and podocarp forest.  Significant dry mixed hardwood forest.	Partly located within Oxford and partly located within Torlesse. Refer to planning map.
SNA084	<b>Mount Thomas Forest</b>	Lowland to montane beech forest, podocarp mixed beech forest with lowland shrub and subalpine shrubland.	Oxford
SNA085	<b>Puketeraki Forest Conservation Area</b>	Mountain beech forest with snow tussock. Notable flora includes mountain beech ( <i>Nothofagus solandri</i> ) and snow tussock ( <i>Chionochloa macra</i> ).	Torlesse
SNA086	<b>Lower Gorge Forest</b>	Mixed podocarp and mānuka ( <i>Leptospermum scoparium</i> ) (at risk-declining).	Oxford
SNA087	<b>Mid Gorge Forest</b>	Beech forest and mānuka gullies ( <i>Leptospermum scoparium</i> ) (at risk-declining).	Oxford
SNA088	<b>Lower Bridge Forest</b>	Beech forest and mānuka ( <i>Leptospermum scoparium</i> ) (at risk-declining).	Oxford
SNA089	<b>Top Gorge Forest</b>	Beech forest and mānuka ( <i>Leptospermum scoparium</i> ) (at risk-declining).	Oxford

SNA090	<b>Ashley River Gorge Riverbed &amp; Banks Shrubland</b>	An area of shrubland along the length of the Ashley River Gorge.	Oxford
SNA091	<b>Lees Valley Road Shrubland</b>	Lees Valley Road Shrubland is a steep sided ridge and rock outcrop gully with shrubland.  Notable flora on site includes silver tussock ( <i>Poa cita</i> ).	Oxford
SNA092	<b>Break Neck Gully Forest</b>	Break Neck Gully Forest is a mixed beech, hardwood and podocarp forest with scrub, riparian vegetation and rock bluffs.  Notable flora on site include black beech ( <i>Fuscospora solandri</i> ), mountain beech ( <i>Fuscospora cliffortioides</i> ), five-finger/whauwhaupaku ( <i>Pseudopanax arboreus</i> ), ribbonwood ( <i>Hoheria</i> ), fuchsia, broadleaf/kāpuka ( <i>Griselinia littoralis</i> ), matipo ( <i>Myrsine australis</i> ), kōwhai ( <i>Sophora sp.</i> ) lancewood ( <i>Pseudopanax crassifolius</i> ), tree daisy ( <i>Oleari sp.</i> ) and mātai ( <i>Prumnopitys taxifolia</i> ).	Oxford

~~ECO-SCHED2 – Schedule of significant indigenous vegetation or significant habitat of indigenous fauna types comprising unmapped SNAs~~

<b>Geographic Area (Ecological)</b>	<b>Ecological District</b>	<b>Vegetation / Habitat Type</b>	<b>Occupying a minimum contiguous area of</b>	<b>Naturally occurring indigenous plant species (common and/or notable) that may be present, including but not limited to:</b>
Coastal	Low Plains	Coastal sand dunes	0.1ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Discaria toumatou</i></li> <li>• <i>Pteridium esculentum</i></li> <li>• <i>Ficinia nodosa</i></li> <li>• <i>Poa billardierei</i></li> <li>• <i>Carex pumila</i></li> </ul>
	Low Plains	Saline wetlands, including lagoons, estuaries, saltmarshes	0.1ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Plagianthus divaricatus</i></li> <li>• <i>Apodasmia similis</i></li> <li>• <i>Ficinia nodosa</i></li> <li>• <i>Juncus kraussii</i> subsp. <i>australiensis</i></li> </ul>

				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <del><i>Lepidosperma australe</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Schoenoplectus pungens</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Cotula coronopifolia</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Thyridia repens</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Samolus repens</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Sarcocornia quinqueflora</i> subsp. <i>quinqueflora</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Selliera radicans</i></del></li> </ul>
	Low Plains	Freshwater wetlands	0.1ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <del><i>Cordyline australis</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Phormium tenax</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Leptospermum scoparium</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Coprosma propinqua</i>, <i>C. robusta</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Typha orientalis</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Bolboschoenus caldwellii</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Carex coriacea</i>, <i>C. maorica</i>, <i>C. secta</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Urtica perconfusa</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Blechnum minus</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Juncus edgariae</i>, <i>J. pallidus</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Eleocharis acuta</i></del></li> </ul>
	Low Plains	An area of vegetation which provides habitat for an indigenous fauna species that has a conservation status of Threatened – Nationally Critical or Threatened – Nationally Endangered	N/A	
Plains	Low Plains High Plains	Kānuka forest/ treeland/ shrubland (including narrow and	0.1ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <del><i>Kunzea serotina</i>, <i>K. robusta</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Carmichaelia australis</i></del></li> <li>• <del><i>Clematis spp.</i></del></li> </ul>

		sparse roadside 'threads')		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <del>Coprosma intertexta, C. rhamnoides</del></li> <li>• <del>Discaria toumatou</del></li> <li>• <del>Helichrysum lanceolatum</del></li> <li>• <del>Leptecophylla juniperina subsp. juniperina</del></li> <li>• <del>Leptospermum scoparium</del></li> <li>• <del>Pomaderris amoena</del></li> <li>• <del>Leptinella serrulata, L. squalida</del></li> <li>• <del>Rytidosperma clavatum</del></li> <li>• <del>Senecio glomeratus, S. aff. quadridentatus</del></li> </ul>
	Low Plains High Plains	Indigenous small-leaved shrubland-grassland	0.2ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <del>Sophora microphylla</del></li> <li>• <del>Discaria toumatou</del></li> <li>• <del>Coprosma crassifolia, C. propinqua</del></li> <li>• <del>Leucopogon fasciculatus</del></li> <li>• <del>Sophora prostrata</del></li> <li>• <del>Carmichaelia australis, C. corrugata</del></li> <li>• <del>Muehlenbeckia axillaris, M. complexa, M. ephedroides</del></li> <li>• <del>Melicytus alpinus</del></li> <li>• <del>Aciphylla subflabellata</del></li> <li>• <del>Poa cita</del></li> <li>• <del>Rytidosperma clavatum</del></li> <li>• <del>Senecio spp.</del></li> <li>• <del>Thelymitra spp.</del></li> <li>• <del>Racomitrium spp., Triquetrella papillata</del></li> </ul>
	Low Plains High Plains	Indigenous mossfield-	0.2ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <del>Carmichaelia corrugata</del></li> </ul>

		herbfield- stonefield		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <i>Coprosma brunnea</i>, <i>C. petriei</i></li> <li>● <i>Leucopogon fraseri</i></li> <li>● <i>Muehlenbeckia axillaris</i>, <i>M. ephedroides</i></li> <li>● Mosses and lichens, e.g. <i>Bryum</i> spp., <i>Racomitrium</i> spp., <i>Triquetrella papillata</i></li> </ul>
Low Plains High Plains	Uncultivated dryland soils, including riverbanks and terraces		0.2ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <i>Carmichaelia australis</i></li> <li>● <i>Rytidosperma clavatum</i></li> <li>● <i>Leucopogon fraseri</i></li> <li>● <i>Muehlenbeckia axillaris</i></li> <li>● <i>Pteridium esculentum</i></li> <li>● <i>Thelymitra</i> spp.</li> <li>● <i>Dichondra repens</i></li> <li>● <i>Triquetrella papillata</i></li> <li>● <i>Hypnum cupressiforme</i></li> </ul>
Low Plains High Plains	Freshwater wetlands (e.g. swamp, marsh, fen, bog)		0.1ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <i>Cordyline australis</i></li> <li>● <i>Phormium tenax</i></li> <li>● <i>Typha orientalis</i></li> <li>● <i>Coprosma propinqua</i></li> <li>● <i>Blechnum minus</i></li> <li>● <i>Carex coriacea</i>, <i>C. secta</i></li> <li>● <i>Eleocharis acuta</i></li> </ul>
High Plains	Beech forest		0.3ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <i>Fuscospora solandri</i>, <i>F. cliffortioides</i></li> </ul>
High Plains	Podocarp- hardwood forest		0.3ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <i>Dacrycarpus dacrydioides</i></li> <li>● <i>Prumnopitys taxifolia</i></li> <li>● <i>Podocarpus totara</i></li> <li>● <i>Elaeocarpus hookerianus</i></li> <li>● <i>Fuchsia excorticata</i></li> <li>● <i>Griselinia littoralis</i></li> </ul>



				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Hoheria angustifolia</i></li> <li>• <i>Lophomyrtus obcordata</i></li> <li>• <i>Melicytus ramiflorus</i></li> <li>• <i>Myrsine divaricata</i></li> <li>• <i>Pennantia corymbosa</i></li> <li>• <i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i></li> <li>• <i>Pseudopanax arboreus</i>, <i>P. crassifolius</i></li> <li>• <i>Schefflera digitata</i></li> <li>• <i>Hebe salicifolia</i></li> <li>• <i>Coprosma linariifolia</i>, <i>C. pedicellata</i></li> <li>• <i>Neomyrtus pedunculata</i></li> </ul>
	High Plains	An area of vegetation which provides habitat for an indigenous fauna species that has a conservation status of Threatened – Nationally Critical or Threatened – Nationally Endangered	N/A	
Lees Valley	Oxford Torlesse	Indigenous short tussock grassland-herbfield-mossfield-stonefield	0.2ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Discaria toumatou</i></li> <li>• <i>Festuca novae-zelandiae</i></li> <li>• <i>Aciphylla subflabellata</i></li> <li>• <i>Garmichaelia monrei</i></li> <li>• <i>Leucopogon fraseri</i>, <i>L. nanum</i></li> <li>• <i>Melicytus alpinus</i></li> <li>• <i>Plantago spathulata</i></li> </ul>

				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Rytidosperma clavatum</i>, <i>R. merum</i></li> <li>• <i>Brachyscome pinnata</i></li> <li>• <i>Sonchus novae-zelandiae</i></li> </ul>
Oxford Torlesse	Uncultivated dryland soils, including riverbanks, terraces, screes, and fans	0.2ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Discaria toumatou</i></li> <li>• <i>Melicytus alpinus</i></li> <li>• <i>Carmichaelia monroi</i></li> <li>• <i>Leucopogon fraseri</i>, <i>L. nanum</i></li> </ul>	
Oxford Torlesse	Indigenous shrubland/scrub in riparian habitats and on screes/fans and rock outcrops (does not include recently induced <i>matagouri</i> shrubland (scattered, low stature shrubs) over exotic grassland)	0.2ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Aristotelia fruticosa</i></li> <li>• <i>Coprosma intertexta</i>, other <i>Coprosma</i> spp.</li> <li>• <i>Corokia cotoneaster</i></li> <li>• <i>Discaria toumatou</i></li> <li>• <i>Dracophyllum</i> spp.</li> <li>• <i>Leptospermum scoparium</i></li> <li>• <i>Melicytus alpinus</i></li> <li>• <i>Olearia avicenniifolia</i>, <i>O. bullata</i></li> </ul>	
Oxford Torlesse	Indigenous forest (beech, kānuka, podocarp)	0.3ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Fuscospora cliffortioides</i>, <i>F. solandri</i></li> <li>• <i>Griselinia littoralis</i></li> <li>• <i>Hoheria lyallii</i></li> <li>• <i>Kunzea robusta</i>, <i>K. serotina</i></li> <li>• <i>Sephora microphylla</i></li> </ul>	
Oxford Torlesse	Snow tussock grassland	0.2ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Chionochloa macra</i>, <i>C. rubra</i></li> </ul>	
Oxford Torlesse	Valley floor and toeslope wetlands (e.g. swamps, marsh, bogs, fens, seepages)	0.1ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Leptospermum scoparium</i></li> <li>• <i>Carmichaelia torulosa</i></li> <li>• <i>Austroderia richardii</i></li> <li>• <i>Phormium tenax</i></li> <li>• <i>Typha orientalis</i></li> <li>• <i>Coprosma propinqua</i></li> </ul>	

				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Chionochloa rubra</i></li> <li>• <i>Carex secta</i>, <i>C. tenuiculmis</i></li> <li>• <i>Drosera arcturi</i></li> <li>• <i>Eleocharis acuta</i></li> <li>• <i>Juncus</i> spp.</li> <li>• <i>Oreobolus</i> spp.</li> <li>• <i>Schoenus pauciflorus</i></li> </ul>
	Oxford Torlesse	An area of vegetation which provides habitat for an indigenous fauna species that has a conservation status of Threatened–Nationally Critical or Threatened–Nationally Endangered	N/A	
Foothills	Oxford Torlesse Ashley	Beech forest	0.3ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Fuscospora solandri</i>, <i>F. cliffortioides</i></li> </ul>
	Oxford Torlesse Ashley	Podocarp-hardwood forest	0.3ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Dacrycarpus dacrydioides</i></li> <li>• <i>Podocarpus totara</i>, <i>P. laetus</i></li> <li>• <i>Prumnopitys taxifolia</i></li> <li>• <i>Fuscospora solandri</i></li> <li>• <i>Aristotelia serrata</i></li> <li>• <i>Carpodetus serratus</i></li> <li>• <i>Griselinia littoralis</i></li> <li>• <i>Hebe salicifolia</i></li> <li>• <i>Hoheria lyallii</i></li> <li>• <i>Melicytus ramiflorus</i></li> <li>• <i>Myrsine australis</i></li> <li>• <i>Olearia paniculata</i></li> <li>• <i>Pennantia corymbosa</i></li> <li>• <i>Pittosporum eugenioides</i>, <i>P. tenuifolium</i></li> </ul>

				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Pseudopanax arboreus</i>, <i>P. colensoi</i>,</li> <li>• <i>P. crassifolius</i></li> <li>• <i>Pseudowintera colorata</i></li> <li>• <i>Schefflera digitata</i></li> </ul>
Oxford Torlesse Ashley	Kānuka forest/scrub (height threshold – kānuka >4m in height and lower stature kānuka adjoining taller indigenous forest – provides buffering)	0.1ha		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Kunzea robusta</i>, <i>K. serotina</i></li> <li>• <i>Coprosma</i> spp.</li> <li>• <i>Leptospermum scoparium</i></li> </ul>
Oxford Torlesse Ashley	Indigenous shrubland/scrub in riparian habitats and on screes/fans and rock outcrops <sup>4</sup>	0.2ha		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Discaria toumatou</i></li> <li>• <i>Aristotelia fruticosa</i></li> <li>• <i>Carmichaelia australis</i></li> <li>• <i>Coprosma brunnea</i>, <i>C. intertexta</i> and other small-leaved <i>Coprosma</i> spp.</li> <li>• <i>Corokia cotoneaster</i></li> <li>• <i>Dracophyllum</i> spp.</li> <li>• <i>Hebe</i> spp.</li> <li>• <i>Leptospermum scoparium</i></li> <li>• <i>Melicytus alpinus</i></li> <li>• <i>Olearia avicenniifolia</i>, <i>O. cymbifolia</i></li> <li>• <i>Ozothamnus leptophyllus</i></li> </ul>
Oxford Torlesse Ashley	Tall tussock grassland	0.2ha		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Chionocholea macra</i>, <i>C. rigida</i></li> <li>• <i>Aciphylla</i> spp.</li> <li>• <i>Celmisia</i> spp.</li> </ul>
Oxford Torlesse Ashley	Short tussock grassland on dry ridges, rock outcrops, slips, and valley floors (does not include recently	0.2ha		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Discaria toumatou</i></li> <li>• <i>Festuca novae-zelandiae</i></li> <li>• <i>Poa cita</i></li> <li>• <i>Aciphylla subflabellata</i></li> </ul>

		<i>induced silver tussock grassland in sites that historically supported indigenous forest)</i>		
	Oxford Torlesse Ashley	Wetlands (e.g. swamps, marshes, fens, bogs)	0.1ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <del>Cordyline australis</del></li> <li>• <del>Phormium tenax</del></li> <li>• <del>Coprosma propinqua</del></li> <li>• <del>Carex coriacea, C. secta</del></li> <li>• <del>Juncus spp.</del></li> </ul>
	Oxford Torlesse Ashley	An area of vegetation which provides habitat for an indigenous fauna species that has a conservation status of Threatened – Nationally Critical or Threatened – Nationally Endangered	N/A	
<b>Advisory Note</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The New Zealand Plant Conservation Network <a href="https://www.nzpcn.org.nz/flora/">https://www.nzpcn.org.nz/flora/</a> provides photos and details about these species.<sup>198</sup></li> </ul>				

**ECO-SCHED~~32~~<sup>199</sup>** - Schedule of naturally uncommon ecosystems, and species that are threatened, at risk, or reach their national or regional distribution limits in the District



**Table ECO-1: Naturally uncommon ecosystem types in the District**

Naturally uncommon ecosystem type
Ephemeral wetlands

<sup>198</sup> Federated Farmers [414.123], DoC [419.92], CCC [360.18], Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.2 & 120.14], and ECan [316.108]

<sup>199</sup> Consequential renumbering as a result of ECO-SCHED2 being deleted

Active sand dunes
Braided riverbeds
Coastal lagoons
Dune slacks
Seepages and flushes
Basic cliffs, scarps, and tors
Calcareous cliffs, scarps and tors
Estuaries
Snow banks

**Advisory Note:** <https://www.landcareresearch.co.nz/publications/naturally-uncommon-ecosystems/> provides an outline of these ecosystems.

**Table ECO-2: Threatened and at risk species recorded or likely to be present in the District (naturally occurring species only)**

Scientific Name	Common Name	Conservation Status
<i>Brachyscome pinnata</i>		Threatened-Nationally Critical
<i>Carmichaelia torulosa</i>	Canterbury pink broom	Threatened-Nationally Critical
<i>Gentianella calcis</i> subsp. <i>waipara</i>	Native gentian	Threatened-Nationally Critical
<i>Korthalsella salicornioides</i>	Dwarf mistletoe	Threatened-Nationally Critical
<i>Lophomyrtus obcordata</i>	Rōhutu, NZ myrtle	Threatened-Nationally Critical <sup>1</sup>
<i>Neomyrtus pedunculata</i>	Rōhutu, myrtle	Threatened-Nationally Critical <sup>1</sup>
<i>Sebaea ovata</i>	Sebaea	Threatened-Nationally Critical
<i>Heliohebe maccaskillii</i> / <i>Veronica maccaskillii</i>	Weka Pass sun hebe	Threatened-Nationally Endangered
<i>Carex inopinata</i>	Grassy mat sedge, unexpected sedge	Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable
<i>Carmichaelia corrugata</i>	Dwarf broom	Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable
<i>Carmichaelia kirkii</i>	Climbing broom	Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable

<i>Coprosma obconica</i>		Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable
<i>Geranium retrorsum</i>	Turnip-rooted geranium	Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable
<i>Kunzea robusta</i>	Kānuka, rawirinui	Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable <sup>1</sup>
<i>Kunzea serotina</i>	Kānuka, makahikatoa	Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable <sup>1</sup>
<i>Melicytus flexuosus</i>		Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable
<i>Metrosideros diffusa</i>	Climbing rātā	Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable <sup>1</sup>
<i>Muehlenbeckia ephedroides</i>	Leafless pōhuehue	Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable
<i>Olearia fimbriata</i>		Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable
<i>Ranunculus ternatifolius</i>		Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable
<i>Raoulia monroi</i>	Fan-leaved mat daisy	Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable
<i>Solanum aviculare</i> subsp. <i>aviculare</i>	Poroporo	Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable
<i>Sonchus novae-zelandiae</i>	Kirkianella	Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable
<i>Acaena buchananii</i>	Bidibidi, pipiri	At Risk-Declining
<i>Aciphylla subflabellata</i>	Grassland speargrass, grassland spaniard, kurikuri	At Risk-Declining
<i>Alepis flavida</i>	Yellow mistletoe, pirita	At Risk-Declining
<i>Carex buchananii</i>	Cutty grass, matirewa	At Risk-Declining
<i>Carex litorosa</i>	Salt sedge	At Risk-Declining
<i>Carex tenuiculmis</i>		At Risk-Declining
<i>Carmichaelia monroi</i>	Stout dwarf broom	At Risk-Declining
<i>Coprosma brunnea</i> / <i>Coprosma acerosa</i>		At Risk-Declining
<i>Coprosma intertexta</i>		At Risk-Declining
<i>Coprosma pedicellata</i>		At Risk-Declining
<i>Coprosma virescens</i>	Mikimiki	At Risk-Declining
<i>Coprosma wallii</i>	Bloodwood	At Risk-Declining

<i>Daucus glochidiatus</i>	Dwarf carrot	At Risk-Declining
<i>Discaria toumatou</i>	Matagouri, tūmatakuru	At Risk-Declining
<i>Eleocharis neozelandica</i>	Sand spike sedge	At Risk-Declining
<i>Ficinia spiralis</i>	Pīngao, pīkao, golden sand sedge	At Risk-Declining
<i>Geranium solanderi</i>	Native geranium	At Risk-Declining
<i>Hypericum involutum</i>	Grassland hypericum	At Risk-Declining
<i>Juncus caespiticius</i>		At Risk-Declining
<i>Korthalsella clavata</i>	Dwarf mistletoe	At Risk-Declining
<i>Leptinella serrulata</i>	Dryland button daisy	At Risk-Declining
<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>	Mānuka, tea tree	At Risk-Declining <sup>1</sup>
<i>Leucopogon nanum</i>		At Risk-Declining
<i>Linum monogynum</i>	NZ linen flax	At Risk-Declining
<i>Mentha cunninghamii</i>	NZ mint	At Risk-Declining
<i>Olearia lineata</i>	Narrow-leaved tree daisy	At Risk-Declining
<i>Poa billardiarei</i>	Sand tussock, hinarepe	At Risk-Declining
<i>Raoulia australis</i>	Common mat daisy	At Risk-Declining
<i>Rytidosperma exiguum</i>	Danthonia, bristle grass	At Risk-Declining
<i>Rytidosperma merum</i>	Danthonia, bristle grass	At Risk-Declining
<i>Tupeia antarctica</i>	White mistletoe, pirita, tupia	At Risk-Declining
<i>Urtica perconfusa</i>	Swamp nettle	At Risk-Declining
<i>Zoysia minima</i>	Native twitch	At Risk-Declining
<i>Xanthoparmelia semiviridis</i>	Resurrection lichen	At Risk-Declining
<i>Centipeda aotearoana</i>	New Zealand sneezewort	At Risk-Naturally Uncommon
<i>Chenopodium allanii</i>		At Risk-Naturally Uncommon
<i>Hymenophyllum cupressiforme</i>	Filmy fern	At Risk-Naturally Uncommon
<i>Juncus distegus</i>	Wīwī	At Risk-Naturally Uncommon
<i>Pimelea pseudolyallii</i>	Pimelea	At Risk-Naturally Uncommon
<i>Pseudopanax ferox</i>	Fierce lancewood	At Risk-Naturally Uncommon
<i>Thyridia repens</i>	Native musk	At Risk-Naturally Uncommon
<b><u>Mosses</u></b>		
<a href="#"><i>Ceratodon purpureus</i></a>		<a href="#">Threatened – Nationally Critical</a>



<a href="#"><i>Tortula viridipila</i></a>		<a href="#">Threatened – Nationally Endangered</a>
<a href="#"><i>Bryum pallescens</i></a>		<a href="#">At Risk – Naturally Uncommon</a>
<b><u>Liverworts</u></b>		
<a href="#"><i>Ricciocarpos natans</i></a>		<a href="#">At Risk - Declining</a>
<a href="#"><i>Chiloscyphus erosus</i></a>		<a href="#">At Risk – Naturally Uncommon</a>
<b><u>Lichens</u></b>		
<a href="#"><i>Cladia inflata</i></a>		<a href="#">At Risk – Declining</a>
<a href="#"><i>Xanthoparmelia semiviridis</i></a>		<a href="#">At Risk – Declining</a>
<a href="#"><i>Badimiella pteridophila</i></a>		<a href="#">At Risk – Naturally Uncommon</a>
<a href="#"><i>Menegazzia aeneofusca</i></a>		<a href="#">At Risk – Naturally Uncommon</a>
<a href="#"><i>Menegazzia globulifera</i></a>		<a href="#">At Risk – Naturally Uncommon</a>
<a href="#"><i>Parmeliella gymnocheila</i></a>		<a href="#">At Risk – Naturally Uncommon</a>
<a href="#"><i>Podostictina ardesiaca</i></a>		<a href="#">At Risk – Naturally Uncommon</a>
<a href="#"><i>Pseudocyphellaria gretae</i></a>		<a href="#">At Risk – Naturally Uncommon</a>
<a href="#"><i>Pseudocyphellaria intricata</i></a>		<a href="#">At Risk – Naturally Uncommon</a>
<a href="#"><i>Pseudocyphellaria lividofusca</i></a>		<a href="#">At Risk – Naturally Uncommon<sup>200</sup></a>
<p>All species of Myrtaceae in New Zealand, including kānuka (<i>Kunzea robusta</i> and <i>K. serotina</i>), mānuka (<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>), and rātā (<i>Metrosideros</i> spp.), have been classified as Threatened or At Risk nationally due to the potential threat posed by myrtle rust (<i>Austropuccinia psidii</i>). However, this fungus has not yet been recorded in the wild in Canterbury, and kānuka, mānuka and rātā are still relatively common and widespread in the Canterbury Region.</p>		
<p><b>Advisory Note</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The New Zealand Plant Conservation Network <a href="https://www.nzpcn.org.nz/flora/">https://www.nzpcn.org.nz/flora/</a> provides photos and details about these species.</li> </ul>		

<sup>200</sup> ECan [316.109]

**Table ECO-3: Indigenous plant species that reach their national or regional distribution limits in the District (naturally occurring species only)**

Scientific Name	Common Name	Distribution limit
<i>Astelia grandis</i>	Swamp astelia	Southern regional limit
<i>Cardamine cubita</i>	Bittercress	Only known from the Lees Valley
<i>Carex dipsacea</i>	Teasel sedge	Eastern distribution limit
<i>Gratiola sexdentata</i>	Gratiola	Possible northern regional limit
<i>Hebe leiophylla</i> / <i>Veronica leiophylla</i>		Southern national limit
<i>Leucogenes grandiceps</i>	South Island eidelweiss	Possible eastern national limit
<i>Pomaderris amoena</i>	Pomaderris	Southern national limit
<b>Advisory Note</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The New Zealand Plant Conservation Network <a href="https://www.nzpcn.org.nz/flora/">https://www.nzpcn.org.nz/flora/</a> provides photos and details about these species.</li> </ul>		

## Appendices

### ECO-APP1 - Criteria for determining significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitat of indigenous fauna

<b>Representativeness</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that is representative, typical or characteristic of the natural diversity of the relevant ecological district. This can include degraded examples where they are some of the best remaining examples of their type, or represent all that remains of indigenous biodiversity in some areas.</li> <li>Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that is a relatively large example of its type within the relevant ecological district.</li> </ul>
<b>Rarity/Distinctiveness</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that has been reduced to less than 20% of its former extent in the region, or relevant land environment, ecological district, or freshwater environment.</li> <li>Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that supports an indigenous species that is threatened, at risk, or uncommon, nationally or within the relevant ecological district.</li> <li>The site contains indigenous vegetation or an indigenous species at its distribution limit within the Canterbury Region or nationally.</li> <li>Indigenous vegetation or an association of indigenous species that is distinctive, of restricted occurrence, occurs within an originally rare ecosystem, or has developed as a result of an unusual environmental factor or combinations of factors.</li> </ul>

<b>Diversity and Pattern</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that contains a high diversity of indigenous ecosystem or habitat types, indigenous taxa, or has changes in species composition reflecting the existence of diverse natural features or ecological gradients.</li> </ul>
<b>Ecological Context</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that provides or contributes to an important ecological linkage or network, or provides an important buffering function.</li> <li>A wetland which plays an important hydrological, biological or ecological role in the natural functioning of a river or coastal system.</li> <li>Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that provides important habitat (including refuges from predation, or key habitat for feeding, breeding, or resting) for indigenous species, either seasonally or permanently.</li> </ul>

**ECO-APP2 - Principles for biodiversity offsetting**

<b>Adherence to mitigation hierarchy</b>	A biodiversity offset is a commitment to redress more than minor residual adverse impacts. It should only be contemplated after steps to avoid, remedy and mitigate adverse effects have been demonstrated to have been sequentially exhausted and thus applies only to residual indigenous biodiversity impacts.
<b>Limits to offsetting</b>	<p>Many biodiversity values cannot be offset and if they are adversely affected then they will be permanently lost. These situations include where:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>residual adverse effects cannot be offset because of the irreplaceability or vulnerability of the indigenous biodiversity affected;</li> <li>there are no technically feasible or socially acceptable options by which to secure gains within acceptable timeframes; and</li> <li>effects on indigenous biodiversity are uncertain, unknown or little understood, but potential effects are significantly adverse.</li> </ol> <p>In these situations, an offset would be inappropriate. This principle reflects a standard of acceptability for offsetting and a proposed offset must provide an assessment of these limits that supports its success.</p>
<b>No net loss and preferably a net gain</b>	The values to be lost through the activity to which the offset applies are counterbalanced by the proposed offsetting activity which is at least commensurate with the adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity so that the overall result is no net loss and preferably a net gain in biodiversity. No net loss and net gain are measured by type, amount and condition at the impact and offset site and require an explicit loss and gain calculation.
<b>Additionality</b>	A biodiversity offset must achieve gains in indigenous biodiversity above and beyond gains that would have occurred in

	the absence of the offset, including that gains are additional to any remediation and mitigation undertaken in relation to the adverse effects of the activity. Offset design and implementation must avoid displacing activities harmful to indigenous biodiversity to other locations.
<b>Like-for-like</b>	The ecological values being gained at the offset site are the same as those being lost at the impact site across types of indigenous biodiversity, amount of indigenous biodiversity (including condition), over time and spatial context.
<b>Landscape context</b>	Biodiversity offset actions must be undertaken where this will result in the best ecological outcome, preferably close to the location of development or within the same ecological district, and must consider the landscape context of both the impact site and the offset site, taking into account interactions between species, habitats and ecosystems, spatial connections and ecosystem function.
<b>Long-term outcomes</b>	The biodiversity offset must be managed to secure outcomes of the activity that last as least as long as the impacts, and preferably in perpetuity.
<b>Time lags</b>	The delay between loss of indigenous biodiversity at the impact site and gain or maturity of indigenous biodiversity at the offset site must be minimised so that gains are achieved within the consent period.
<b>Trading up</b>	When trading up forms part of an offset, the proposal must demonstrate that the indigenous biodiversity values gained are demonstrably of higher value than those lost, and the values lost are not indigenous taxa that are listed as Threatened, At-risk or Data deficient in the New Zealand Threat Classification System lists, or considered vulnerable or irreplaceable.
<b>Offsets in advance</b>	A biodiversity offset developed in advance of an application for resource consent must provide a clear link between the offset and the future effect. That is, the offset can be shown to have been created or commenced in anticipation of the specific effect and would not have occurred if that effect were not anticipated.
<b>Proposing a biodiversity offset</b>	A proposed biodiversity offset must include a specific biodiversity offset management plan.
<b>Science and matauranga Māori</b>	The design and implementation of a biodiversity offset must be a documented process informed by science, including an appropriate consideration of matauranga Māori.
<b>Stakeholder participation</b>	Opportunity for the effective participation of stakeholders should be demonstrated when planning for biodiversity offsets, including their evaluation, selection, design, implementation and monitoring. Stakeholders are best engaged early in the offset consideration process.
<b>Transparency</b>	The design and implementation of a biodiversity offset and communication of its results to the public should be undertaken in a transparent and timely manner. This includes transparency

	of the loss and gain calculation and the data that informs a biodiversity offset.
--	---

### **ECO-APP3 - Principles for biodiversity compensation**

These principles apply to the use of biodiversity compensation for adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity:

(1) **Adherence to effects management hierarchy:** Biodiversity compensation is a commitment to redress more than minor residual adverse effects, and should be contemplated only after steps to avoid, minimise, remedy, and offset adverse effects are demonstrated to have been sequentially exhausted.

(2) **When biodiversity compensation is not appropriate:** Biodiversity compensation is not appropriate where indigenous biodiversity values are not able to be compensated for. Examples of biodiversity compensation not being appropriate include where: (a) the indigenous biodiversity affected is irreplaceable or vulnerable;

(b) effects on indigenous biodiversity are uncertain, unknown, or little understood, but potential effects are significantly adverse or irreversible;

(c) there are no technically feasible options by which to secure a proposed net gain within acceptable timeframes.

(3) **Scale of biodiversity compensation:** The indigenous biodiversity values lost through the activity to which the biodiversity compensation applies are addressed by positive effects to indigenous biodiversity (including when indigenous species depend on introduced species for their persistence), that outweigh the adverse effects.

(4) **Additionality:** Biodiversity compensation achieves gains in indigenous biodiversity above and beyond gains that would have occurred in the absence of the compensation, such as gains that are additional to any minimisation and remediation or offsetting undertaken in relation to the adverse effects of the activity.

(5) **Leakage:** Biodiversity compensation design and implementation avoids displacing harm to other indigenous biodiversity in the same or any other location.

(6) **Long-term outcomes:** Biodiversity compensation is managed to secure outcomes of the activity that last as least as long as the impacts, and preferably in perpetuity. Consideration must be given to long-term issues around funding, location, management, and monitoring.

(7) **Landscape context:** Biodiversity compensation is undertaken where this will result in the best ecological outcome, preferably close to the impact site or within the same ecological district. The action considers the landscape context of both the impact site and the compensation site, taking into account interactions between species, habitats and ecosystems, spatial connections, and ecosystem function.

(8) **Time lags:** The delay between loss of, or effects on, indigenous biodiversity values at the impact site and the gain or maturity of indigenous biodiversity at the compensation site is minimised so that the calculated gains are achieved within the consent period or, as appropriate, a longer period (but not more than 35 years).

(9) Trading up: When trading up forms part of biodiversity compensation, the proposal demonstrates that the indigenous biodiversity gains are demonstrably greater or higher than those lost. The proposal also shows the values lost are not to Threatened or At Risk (declining) species or to species considered vulnerable or irreplaceable.

(10) Financial contributions: A financial contribution is only considered if: (a) there is no effective option available for delivering biodiversity gains on the ground; and

(b) it directly funds an intended biodiversity gain or benefit that complies with the rest of these principles.

(11) Science and mātauranga Māori: The design and implementation of biodiversity compensation is a documented process informed by science, and mātauranga Māori.

(12) Tangata whenua and stakeholder participation: Opportunity for the effective and early participation of tangata whenua and stakeholders is demonstrated when planning for biodiversity compensation, including its evaluation, selection, design, implementation, and monitoring.

(13) Transparency: The design and implementation of biodiversity compensation, and communication of its results to the public, is undertaken in a transparent and timely manner.<sup>201</sup>

### **ECO-APP3 – Biodiversity Management Plan (BMP) contents**

- a. BMP assessors' details and qualifications and details about the timing of the initial and subsequent evaluations;
- b. site details including area, topography, ecological district and habitat description, habitat modification, fence conditions;
- c. biodiversity values including ecosystem type, composition, presence of rare/threatened species/habitats, condition;
- d. threats to biodiversity values such as presence of pests/weeds, edge effects from adjacent activities, erosion, fire risk, climate change risks;
- e. recommended management, conservation and restoration actions with associated timeframes;
- f. monitoring and reporting conditions; and
- g. review clause.<sup>202</sup>

---

<sup>201</sup> Forest and Bird [192.2] and DoC [419.14]

<sup>202</sup> ECan [316.105]

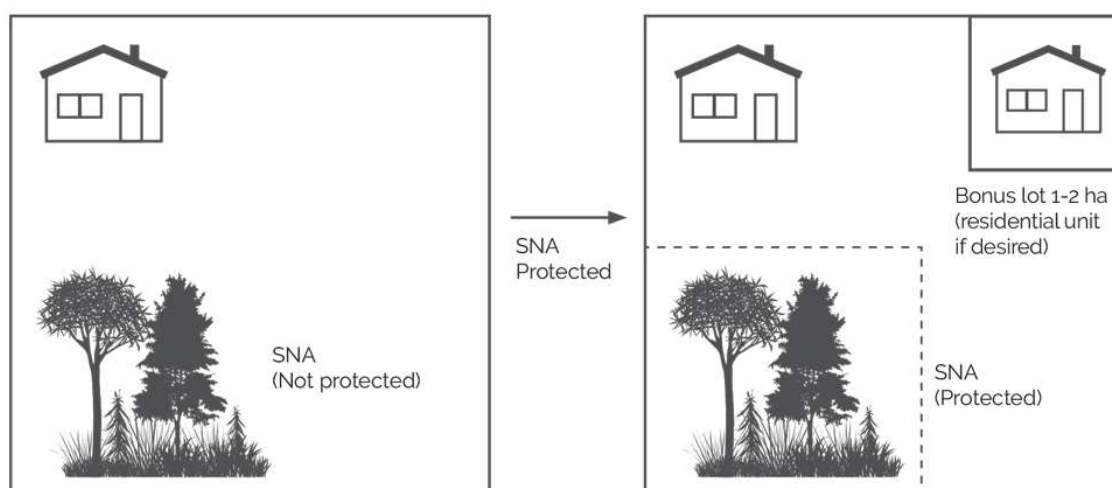
## APP2 - Standards for creation of any bonus allotment and establishment of any bonus residential unit

In order to encourage the legal protection, physical protection and restoration of SNAs ~~listed in ECO-SCHED1~~<sup>203</sup>, the District Council shall consider providing the following development rights if the relevant standards outlined below are met:

- **Bonus allotment** - means a new allotment of between 1ha to 2ha, created as a result of subdivision that provides protection and restoration of a SNA ~~listed in ECO-SCHED1~~<sup>204</sup> located on the balance site. Refer to Figure APP2-1 below. A bonus allotment can have one residential unit as a permitted activity.
- **Bonus residential unit** - means an additional residential unit on a site that already has one residential unit where protection and restoration of a SNA ~~listed in ECO-SCHED1~~<sup>205</sup> which is located on the same site has been provided. Refer to Figure APP2-2 below.

**Figure APP2-1: Creation of a bonus allotment**

Bonus Lot



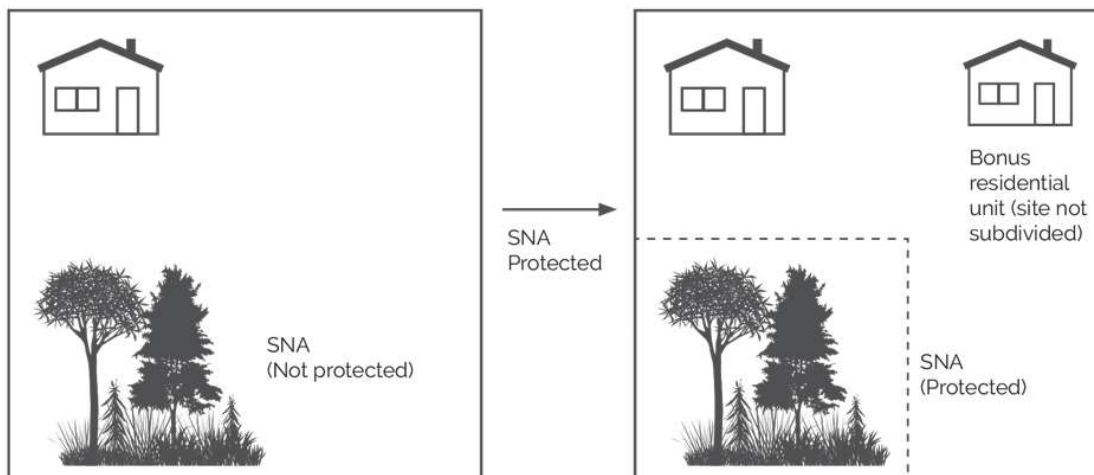
**Figure APP2-2: Establishment of bonus residential unit**

<sup>203</sup> DoC [419.75] and Forest and Bird [192.44]

<sup>204</sup> DoC [419.75] and Forest and Bird [192.44]

<sup>205</sup> DoC [419.75] and Forest and Bird [192.44]

Bonus Residential Unit



<p><b>Where the following standards are met, a bonus allotment may be created or a bonus residential unit may be established:</b></p>	
<p><b>1. SNA eligibility</b></p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>The SNA shall be listed in ECO-SCHED1, or <del>The SNA</del> shall be determined by a suitably qualified ecologist to meet one or more of the SNA criterion listed in ECO-APP1 and a peer review by an ecologist commissioned by Council confirms this<sup>206</sup></u></li> <li>• The minimum applicable SNA size requirements and buffer requirements in Table APP2-1 shall be met.</li> </ul>	
<p><b>2. Legal protection in perpetuity</b></p>	
<p>The SNA and buffer area shall be subject to legal protection in perpetuity including enforcement and penalty provisions and the requirement to implement the Management Plan. For the avoidance of doubt, this shall include any SNA that is already legally protected in perpetuity including enforcement and penalty provisions and the requirement to implement the Management Plan.</p>	
<p><b>3. Management Plan</b></p>	
<p>Any application shall include a Management Plan that is prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist in the protection and restoration of New Zealand biodiversity, which includes all of the following matters:</p>	
<p><b>Ecological report</b></p>	<p>outlining the ecological values of the SNA that meet one or more of the criterion listed in ECO-APP1. This can either be via a report provided by the District Council if an existing report is available or, if the District Council does not have such a report, the landowner shall commission one from a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist. The report must have been prepared a maximum of three months prior to the date of the application.</p>
<p><b>Site plan</b></p>	<p>showing to scale the location and size of proposed bonus allotment or location of proposed bonus residential unit, SNA to be protected, any other</p>

<sup>206</sup> DoC [419.75] and Forest and Bird [192.44]



	SNA, or any other areas 0.25ha or greater of indigenous vegetation, any wetlands or water bodies, and existing structures.
<b>Legal protection in perpetuity</b>	outline of legal protection proposed to ensure the SNA and buffer area will remain protected in perpetuity including enforcement and penalty provisions and the requirement to implement the Management Plan.
<b>Buffer</b>	the establishment of a buffer as required by Table APP2-1: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. where restoration planting is required by Table APP2-1, an outline of the type, location and ecological district of the plants to be planted and how the plantings will be maintained to ensure a 90% survival rate.</li> <li>2. where natural regeneration facilitation is required by Table APP2-1, an outline of the scraping methodology, how the regenerating plants will be maintained to ensure a 90% survival rate.</li> <li>3. an outline of potential adverse effects on the buffer area from activities, including but not limited to indigenous vegetation clearance, chemical spraying, nutrient spraying, drainage, irrigation, livestock, earthworks, or planting, and how these adverse effects will be avoided, remedied or mitigated through preliminary and/or ongoing measures.</li> </ol>
<b>Pest management</b>	the management of both animal pests and plants pests that are likely to threaten the SNA long term through: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8. preliminary animal pest and plant pest management activities.</li> <li>9. on-going animal pest and plant pest management activities at a minimum frequency of annually for the first three years then at a minimum frequency of every three years for the following 12 years (thus an overall total of 15 years).</li> </ol>
<b>Monitoring</b>	ongoing annual monitoring programme by landowner or any other party via the use of photo prints for a period of 15 years. These photo prints, along with an outline of whether any plants have been lost, and any relevant on-going pest management response proposed, shall be submitted to Council annually.

#### 4. Implementation of Management Plan

Prior to the issue of Section 224(c) certificate in the case of a bonus allotment, or prior to the issue of land use consent in the case of a bonus residential unit, the following parts of the Management Plan must be implemented, and signed off to be satisfactory by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist:

1. legal protection in perpetuity shall be in place;
2. buffer requirements:
  - a. any restoration planting must have been completed a minimum of two years ago resulting in at least 90% of restoration plants deemed to be established; and/or
  - b. any natural regeneration facilitation must have been completed a minimum of two years ago resulting in 90% of regeneration plants deemed to be established; and
  - c. any preliminary avoidance, remedying or mitigation of any identified potential adverse effects on the buffer area have been completed as proposed, and any on-going measures are planned; and
3. preliminary pest management and plant pest management activities completed.

#### 5. Limitations and exclusions

7. A bonus allotment or bonus residential unit cannot be established where the SNA is on land that has been sold subject to Overseas Investment Office jurisdiction.
8. There shall be a limit of one bonus allotment per balance allotment regardless of the number of SNAs located on the site. There shall be a limit of one bonus residential unit per site, regardless of the number of SNAs located on the site.
9. For SNAs covering multiple sites under different ownership, each site(s) under each separate ownership is eligible for a bonus allotment or bonus residential unit provided the requirements of these standards are met.
10. There shall only be a bonus allotment or bonus residential unit per site, not both.
11. The SNA, or part of the SNA, to be protected as part of the proposed bonus allotment or bonus residential unit, shall not have already been used to support a bonus allotment or bonus residential unit.
12. Any bonus residential unit and associated structures shall be setback a minimum of 20m from the buffer area and no buildings shall be established within the buffer area.
13. A bonus allotment can include the buffer area, or part of the buffer area, provided this buffer area is not built on.

**Table APP2-1 - Ecosystem size and buffer requirements for bonus allotment and bonus residential unit eligibility\***

***\*Where restoration of the subject SNA was required by the District Council as a condition of an existing resource consent or development contribution the buffer width shall be double that specified in this table.***

***\*\* An additional bonus allotment or bonus residential unit may be considered where the mapped SNA area to be protected and restored is at least twice the minimum area required by Appendix APP2, if the protection and restoration would provide significant additional long-term benefits to the mapped SNA; or support further ongoing indigenous biodiversity restoration and enhancement activities elsewhere on the site; as set out in ECO-P3.<sup>207</sup>***

<b>Ecosystem type &amp; size</b>	<b>Buffer requirements*</b>	<b>Development right**</b>
Wetland 0.5ha – 0.99ha	A minimum buffer width of 20m around the perimeter of the SNA on the site that is either planted with indigenous vegetation that is endemic to the ecological district, or comprises existing vegetation that is naturally regenerating, as recommended by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist.	1 bonus allotment or 1 bonus residential unit
Wetland 1ha +	A minimum buffer width of 15m around the perimeter of the SNA on the site that is either planted with indigenous vegetation that is endemic to the ecological district, or comprises existing vegetation that is naturally regenerating, as recommended by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist.	1 bonus allotment or 1 bonus residential unit
Kānuka dryland vegetation or any other dryland site	A minimum buffer width of 20m around the perimeter of the SNA on the site that is:	1 bonus allotment or

<sup>207</sup> Forest and Bird [192.44]

0.5ha - 0.99ha with a minimum width of 20m	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. In the first instance, undergoing natural regeneration via implementation of the regeneration inducing scraping technique as recommended by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist; or</li> <li>2. Where natural regeneration is not ecologically appropriate, subject to restoration planting of indigenous vegetation that is endemic to the ecological district and ecologically appropriate, as recommended by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist.</li> </ol>	1 bonus residential unit
Kānuka dryland vegetation or any other dryland site 1ha +	<p>A minimum buffer width of 15m around the perimeter of the SNA on the site that is:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. In the first instance, undergoing natural regeneration via implementation of the regeneration inducing scraping technique as recommended by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist; or</li> <li>2. Where natural regeneration is not ecologically appropriate, subject to restoration planting of indigenous vegetation that is endemic to the ecological district and ecologically appropriate, as recommended by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist.</li> </ol>	1 bonus allotment or 1 bonus residential unit
Any other SNA listed in ECO-SCHED1 that is not covered above 2ha +	<p>A minimum buffer width of 10m and an average buffer width of 20m around the perimeter of the SNA on the site that is planted in indigenous vegetation that is endemic to the ecological district, as recommended by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist.</p>	1 bonus allotment or 1 bonus residential unit
<p><b>Advisory Notes</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. It is advised that applicants undertake a pre-application meeting with the District Council before lodging any application for a bonus allotment or bonus residential unit.</li> <li>2. <del>A new SNA may be added to ECO-SCHED1 by RMA process provided there is a supporting ecological report prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist that assesses it to meet one or more of the criterion listed in ECO-APP1. Please discuss this further with the District Council.</del> <a href="#">New SNAs that are not listed in ECO-SCHED1 but earn a bonus allotment or bonus residential unit will be listed in ECO-SCHED1 by Council via a Schedule 1 process at an appropriate time.</a><sup>208</sup></li> </ol>		

## Related definitions

**Biodiversity compensation** – means a conservation outcome that meets the requirements in ECO-APP3 and results from actions that are intended to compensate for any more than minor residual adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity after all appropriate avoidance.

<sup>208</sup> DoC [419.75] and Forest and Bird [192.44]

minimisation, remediation, and biodiversity offsetting measures have been sequentially applied.<sup>209</sup>

**Biodiversity offset** means a measurable conservation outcome that meets the requirements resulting from actions that comply with the principles in ECO-APP2 and results from actions that are intended designed to:

- a. compensate redress any for more than minor residual adverse biodiversity-effects on indigenous biodiversity arising from subdivision, use or development after all appropriate avoidance, minimisation, and remediation and mitigation measures have been sequentially applied; and
- b. achieve a net gain in type, amount, and condition of no net loss of and preferably a net gain to, indigenous biodiversity compared to that lost values.<sup>210</sup>

**Ecological Ecosystem**<sup>211</sup> **services** - the benefits people obtain from ecosystems that support us by providing services on which our health, livelihoods, and well-being depend, i.e.-e.g.<sup>212</sup>, water purification and regulation; provision of food, medicine, fiber-fibre<sup>213</sup>, and energy; and places for physical, cultural, spiritual and recreation.

**Edge effects** – means effects on ecosystems caused by adjacent or surrounding land uses.<sup>214</sup>

**Indigenous biodiversity** - means all plants, fungi<sup>215</sup> and animals that occur naturally in New Zealand and have evolved without any assistance from humans and includes the variability among these organisms and the ecological complexes of which they are part. It includes diversity within species, between species, and of ecosystems, and includes their related indigenous biodiversity values.

~~**Indigenous biodiversity offset** – means a measurable conservation outcome resulting from actions designed to compensate for residual adverse biodiversity effects arising from development after all appropriate avoidance, remediation and mitigation measures have been taken. The goal of a biodiversity offset is to achieve no net loss.~~<sup>216</sup>

**Indigenous vegetation** - means a community of vascular plants and non-vascular plants, that includes species native to the ecological district in which that area is located.

**Indigenous vegetation clearance** - means the felling, clearing, removal,<sup>217</sup> damage or disturbance of indigenous vegetation by activities including<sup>218</sup> cutting, mob stocking, crushing, cultivation, irrigation, earthworks, chemical application, artificial drainage, stop banking, burning, over sowing, trampling<sup>219</sup> or any other activity in or directly adjacent to an area of indigenous vegetation that destroys or directly results in extensive failure of an area of indigenous vegetation.

<sup>209</sup> Forest and Bird [192.2] and DoC [419.14]

<sup>210</sup> Amended in response to Panel's preliminary written question 6, via scope of Forest and Bird [192.2]

<sup>211</sup> DoC [419.10]

<sup>212</sup> Judith Roper-Lindsay [120.1]

<sup>213</sup> Correct spelling error via Clause 16 of Schedule 1 of the RMA

<sup>214</sup> Forest and Bird [192.7]

<sup>215</sup> DoC [419.16]

<sup>216</sup> DoC [419.15], Fulton Hogan [41.6], and Forest and Bird [192.15]

<sup>217</sup> Forest and Bird [192.18] and Fulton Hogan [41.7]

<sup>218</sup> Fulton Hogan [41.7]

<sup>219</sup> DoC [419.17]

~~**Mapped SNA**—means an area of significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna shown on the planning map and listed in ECO-SCHED1 that meets one or more of the ecological significance criteria listed in ECO-APP1.<sup>220</sup>~~

~~**Natural systems**—means the interaction of the ecosystem, natural resources and physical processes within the natural environment, where there is an exchange of matter, energy or information.<sup>221</sup>~~

~~**No net loss**—in relation to indigenous biodiversity, means no reasonably measurable overall reduction in:~~

- ~~a. the diversity of indigenous species or recognised taxonomic units; and~~
- ~~b. indigenous species' population sizes (taking into account natural fluctuations) and long term viability; and~~
- ~~c. the natural range inhabited by indigenous species; and~~
- ~~d. the range and ecological health and functioning of assemblages of indigenous species, community types and ecosystems.<sup>222</sup>~~

~~**Significant Natural Area (SNA)**<sup>223</sup> – means an area of significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna listed in ECO-SCHED1 and shown on the planning map, or any other area of significant indigenous vegetation and or significant habitat of indigenous fauna<sup>224</sup> that meets one or more of the ecological significance criteria listed in ECO-APP1. A SNA can be either a mapped SNA or unmapped SNA. Refer to the individual definitions for these terms.<sup>225</sup>~~

~~**Unmapped SNA**—means an area of significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna listed in ECO-SCHED2 that occupies at least the specified minimum contiguous area, and is not a mapped SNA shown on the planning map and listed in ECO-SCHED1.<sup>226</sup>~~

---

<sup>220</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>221</sup> Forest and Bird [192.22]

<sup>222</sup> Forest and Bird [192.23]

<sup>223</sup> DoC [419.26]

<sup>224</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>225</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>226</sup> Federated Farmers [414.20] and MainPower [249.41]

## Energy and Infrastructure (EI) chapter – Rules section consequential amendments

Add the following subclause (e) to clause (2) of the EI 'Rules – How to interpret and apply the rules'

### Rules

#### How to interpret and apply the rules

2. The rules in all other chapters not listed in (1) above do not apply to Energy and Infrastructure, except in the following circumstances:

a. ....

.....

~~e. Clearance of indigenous vegetation outside SNAs must comply with ECO-R2;<sup>227</sup>~~

Add new rule EI-R6A to EI rules:

<u>EI-R6A</u> <sup>228</sup>	<u>Indigenous vegetation clearance outside any Significant Natural Area</u> <sup>229</sup>	
<u>All zones</u>	<p><u>Activity status: PER</u></p> <p><u>Where:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <u>the indigenous vegetation clearance is not on land above 900m in altitude; and</u></li> <li>2. <u>the indigenous vegetation clearance is:</u> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. <u>required for maintenance, repair or replacement purposes and is:</u> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. <u>within an existing access track; or</u></li> <li>ii. <u>within 3m of an existing building; or</u></li> <li>iii. <u>within 2m of an</u><sup>230</sup> <u>existing fence</u><sup>231</sup><u>; existing gate, existing fire pond.</u></li> </ol> </li> </ol> </li> </ol>	<p><u>Activity status when compliance not achieved: RDIS</u></p> <p><u>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</u> <u>EI-MD1 - Historic heritage, cultural values and the natural environment</u><sup>236</sup></p>

<sup>227</sup> EI Chapter submissions - Chorus NZ, Spark NZ Trading Ltd and Vodafone NZ Ltd [62.6], Transpower [195.23], MainPower [249.1] (consequential amendment)

<sup>228</sup> EI Chapter submissions - Chorus NZ, Spark NZ Trading Ltd and Vodafone NZ Ltd [62.6], Transpower [195.23], MainPower [249.1] (consequential amendment)

<sup>229</sup> Applicable to EI activities thus copied from ECO-R2 into new EI-R6A via EI Chapter submissions - Chorus NZ, Spark NZ Trading Ltd and Vodafone NZ Ltd [62.6], Transpower [195.23], MainPower [249.1] (consequential amendment)

<sup>230</sup> Applicable to EI activities thus copied from ECO-R2 into new EI-R6A via EI Chapter submissions - Chorus NZ, Spark NZ Trading Ltd and Vodafone NZ Ltd [62.6], Transpower [195.23], MainPower [249.1] (consequential amendment)

<sup>231</sup> Canterbury Botanical Society [122.14]

<sup>236</sup> Applicable to EI activities thus copied from ECO-R2 into new EI-R6A via EI Chapter submissions - Chorus NZ, Spark NZ Trading Ltd and Vodafone NZ Ltd [62.6], Transpower [195.23], MainPower [249.1] (consequential amendment)

<p><u>existing stock yard, existing trough, existing buried pipeline or existing water tank;</u><sup>232</sup></p> <p>b. <u>of indigenous vegetation which has been planted or has been planted for amenity purposes or as a shelterbelt;</u><sup>233</sup></p> <p>c. <u>is required for the operation or development of the National Grid; or</u><sup>234</sup></p> <p>d. <u>required for the maintenance, repair, upgrade or replacement purposes of critical infrastructure.</u><sup>235</sup></p>	
---	--

### Subdivision chapter (SUB) – Standards consequential amendment

<b>SUB-S18 Subdivision to create a bonus allotment</b>	
Any subdivision for the protection and restoration of a <del>mapped</del> <sup>237</sup> SNA <del>listed in ECO-SCHED1</del> <sup>238</sup> shall meet the requirements of Appendix APP2.	<b>Activity status when compliance not achieved: NC</b>

<sup>232</sup> Applicable to EI thus copied from ECO-R2 into new EI-R6A via EI Chapter submissions - Chorus NZ, Spark NZ Trading Ltd and Vodafone NZ Ltd [62.6], Transpower [195.23], MainPower [249.1] (consequential amendment)

<sup>233</sup> Applicable to EI activities thus copied from ECO-R2 into new EI-R6A via EI Chapter submissions - Chorus NZ, Spark NZ Trading Ltd and Vodafone NZ Ltd [62.6], Transpower [195.23], MainPower [249.1] (consequential amendment)

<sup>234</sup> Transpower [195.74] – Relocated to EI-R6A EI Chapter submissions - Chorus NZ, Spark NZ Trading Ltd and Vodafone NZ Ltd [62.6], Transpower [195.23], MainPower [249.1] (consequential amendment)

<sup>235</sup> MainPower [249.42] – Relocated to EI-R6A via EI Chapter submissions - Chorus NZ, Spark NZ Trading Ltd and Vodafone NZ Ltd [62.6], Transpower [195.23], MainPower [249.1] (consequential amendment)

<sup>237</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

<sup>238</sup> Federated Farmers [414.19] and DoC [419.92]

### **Appendix 3 – Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions**

In order to distinguish between the recommended responses in the s42A report and the recommended responses that arise from this report:

- Recommendations from the ECO s42A report are shown in black text (with underline and ~~strike-out~~ as appropriate); and
- Recommendations from this report in response to evidence are shown in blue text (with underline and ~~strike-out~~ as appropriate).



**Table B1: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – General – General – General**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
284.1	Clampett Investments Limited	General	Amend all controlled and restricted discretionary activity rules:  "Applications shall not be limited or publicly notified, on the basis of effects associated specifically with this rule and the associated matters of control or discretion."	3.2	Reject	See body of report.	No
326.1	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	General	Amend the Proposed District Plan to delete the use of absolutes such as 'avoid', 'maximise' and 'minimise'.	3.2	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Oppose - there may be instances where it is appropriate to notify consents.</i>	3.2	<i>Accept</i>	<i>See body of report.</i>	<i>No</i>
FS119	Andrea Marsden		<i>Oppose &amp; disallow – These absolutes exist to ensure compliance. Removing them would open the system up to potential abuse. They should be included to prevent developers doing as they please.</i>	3.2	<i>Accept</i>	<i>See body of report.</i>	<i>No</i>
FS120	Christopher Marsden		<i>Oppose &amp; disallow – These absolutes exist to ensure compliance so should be included. Removing them would open the system up to potential abuse.</i>	3.2	<i>Accept</i>	<i>See body of report.</i>	<i>No</i>
FS84	Ohoka Residents Association		<i>Oppose &amp; disallow – inconsistent with national policy direction, contrary to objectives and policies of Proposed District Plan and Operative District Plan. Opposed to inappropriate satellite town proposed in Ohoka.</i>	3.2	<i>Accept</i>	<i>See body of report. I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant the ECO chapter and its associated provisions.</i>	<i>No</i>
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		<i>Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.</i>	3.2	<i>Reject</i>	<i>See body of report. I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant the ECO chapter and its associated provisions.</i>	<i>No</i>
326.2	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	General	Amend so that all controlled and restricted discretionary activity rules include the following wording, or words to like effect:	3.2	Reject	See body of report.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			"Applications shall not be limited or publicly notified, on the basis of effects associated specifically with this rule and the associated matters of control or discretion."				
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Oppose - there may be instances where it is appropriate to notify consents.</i>	3.2	Accept	See body of report.	No
FS119	Andrea Marsden		<i>Oppose &amp; disallow – all applications should be notified and open for consultation to give local communities a voice; removing this requirement would open the system up to exploitation.</i>	3.2	Accept	See body of report.	No
FS120	Christopher Marsden		<i>Oppose &amp; disallow – all applications should be notified and open for consultation to give local communities a voice; removing this requirement would open the system up to exploitation.</i>	3.2	Accept	See body of report.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		<i>Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.</i>	3.2	Reject	See body of report. I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant the ECO chapter and its associated provisions.	No
326.3	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	General	Amend controlled and restricted discretionary activity rules to provide direction regarding non-notification.	3.2	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Oppose - There may be instances where it is appropriate to notify consents.</i>	3.2	Accept	See body of report.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		<i>Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.</i>	3.2	Reject	See body of report. I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant the ECO chapter and its associated provisions.	No
419.1	Department of Conservation	General	Ensure hyperlinks are correct, including that the hyperlink to 'site' and 'sites' hyperlinks to the correct definition.	N/A – only addressed here	Accept in part	In terms of the part of this submission that relates to the term 'ecological district', all uses of the term 'ecological district' within	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
						the PDP (which are all within the ECO chapter) use the correct hyperlink to the defined term 'ecological district', and not the term 'district'. Therefore, it is likely this issue was addressed via a technical ePlan update (i.e., software maintenance). It was not included in the Clause 16 minor amendments.	
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support – in accordance with higher order documents.	N/A – only addressed here	Accept		No

**Table B2: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – Related definitions**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
<b>Definition of biodiversity offset</b>							
41.2	Fulton Hogan Limited	Definition of biodiversity offset	Amend 'biodiversity offset' definition to allow offsetting without the sequential application of the mitigation hierarchy: "... a. compensate for more than minor residual adverse biodiversity effects arising from subdivision, use or development after appropriate avoidance, remediation <del>and</del> mitigation measures have been sequentially applied; and ..."	3.7.1	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS77	Department of Conservation		Oppose – Decline.	3.7.1	Accept	See body of report.	No
192.1	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of biodiversity offset	Retain definition of 'biodiversity offset' as notified.	N/A – only addressed here	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
210.1	Waimakariri Irrigation Limited	Definition of biodiversity offset	Retain definition of 'biodiversity offset' as notified.	N/A – only addressed here	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
414.3	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of biodiversity offset	Replace definition of 'Biodiversity offset' with 'Indigenous biodiversity offset' as follows:  "means a <u>measurable improvement in quality or quantity of indigenous biodiversity resulting from actions that comply with the principles in ECO-APP2 and are designed to:</u>  a. <u>compensate for more than minor residual adverse biodiversity effects arising from subdivision, use or development after appropriate avoidance, remediation and mitigation measures have been sequentially applied; and achieve a no net loss of and preferably a net gain to, indigenous biodiversity values.</u> "	3.7.1	Reject	See body of report.	No
419.4	Department of Conservation	Definition of biodiversity offset	Retain 'biodiversity offset' definition as notified.	N/A – only addressed here	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	<i>N/A – only addressed here</i>	<i>Accept</i>	<i>Agree with submitter.</i>	<i>No</i>
420.1	Dairy Holdings Limited	Definition of biodiversity offset	Retain definition of 'biodiversity offset' as notified.	N/A – only addressed here	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
<b>Definition of bonus allotment</b>							
419.5	Department of Conservation	Definition of bonus allotment	Retain definition of 'bonus allotment'.	N/A – only addressed here	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	<i>N/A – only addressed here</i>	<i>Accept</i>		<i>No</i>
<b>Definition of bonus residential unit</b>							

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
419.6	Department of Conservation	Definition of bonus residential unit	Retain 'bonus residential unit' definition as notified.	N/A – only addressed here	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	<i>N/A – only addressed here</i>	<i>Accept</i>		<i>No</i>
<b>Definition of ecological district</b>							
192.6	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of ecological district	Retain definition of 'ecological district' as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
<b>Definition of ecological services</b>							
120.1	Judith Roper-Lindsay	Definition of ecological services	Amend definition of 'ecological services' to replace "i.e." with "e.g."	3.26	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
192.8	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of ecological services	Retain definition of 'ecological services' as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept in part	Retain definition with minor amendments that do not affect the application of this definition.	No
419.10	Department of Conservation	Definition of ecological services	Amend to rename: 'ecological ecosystem services'	3.26	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	<i>3.26</i>	<i>Accept</i>		<i>No</i>
<b>Definition of improved pasture</b>							
192.13	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of improved pasture	Requests definition of 'improved pasture' be strengthened in order to better align with ECO-P4.	3.16.2	Reject	See body of report.	No
362.10	North Canterbury Fish and Game Council	Definition of improved pasture	Replace 'improved pasture' with a mapped 'converted pasture' approach.  Define 'converted pasture' as grassland that has been converted	3.16.1	Reject	See body of report.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			<p>to intensive pasture by cultivation and/or irrigation.</p> <p>Map all converted pasture within the Lower Plains and High Plains.</p> <p>Amend to make indigenous vegetation clearance a permitted activity within this 'converted area'.</p> <p>Amend to make indigenous vegetation clearance outside of these converted pasture areas in the hill and high country and major rivers a discretionary activity requiring a qualified ecological assessment and biodiversity values to be accurately established for the applicable area.</p>				
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support.</i>	3.16.1	<i>Reject</i>		<i>No</i>
414.6	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of improved pasture	<p>Amend definition of 'improved pasture':</p> <p>"Improved pasture means an area of land where exotic pasture species have been deliberately sown or maintained for the purpose of pasture production since 31 December 1999* and species composition and growth has been modified and is being managed for livestock grazing.</p> <p>*The aerial map series on Canterbury Maps - Basemap Gallery - Imagery Basemap type 'Imagery 1995-1999' can be used to help determine this, <u>along with other photographs and farm records</u>".</p>	3.16.2	Reject	See body of report.	No
419.13	Department of Conservation	Definition of improved pasture	<p>Amend definition of 'improved pasture':</p> <p>"means an area of land where exotic pasture species have been deliberately sown <del>or</del> <u>and</u> maintained for the purpose of pasture production since 31 December 1999* and species composition and growth has been modified and is being <u>actively</u> managed for livestock grazing."</p>	3.16.2	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	3.16.2	<i>Reject</i>		<i>No</i>

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ – North Canterbury Province		Oppose. It makes no sense to require that pasture has been sown since 31 Dec 1999. Disallow the submission point in full.	3.16.2	Accept		No
FS105	Canterbury Regional Council		Neutral. Environment Canterbury agrees that the definition of improved pasture requires further conversation.	3.16.2	Accept		No
<b>Definition of indigenous biodiversity</b>							
41.6	Fulton Hogan Limited	Definition of indigenous biodiversity	Delete 'indigenous biodiversity offset' definition.	3.7.2	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
192.14	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of indigenous biodiversity	Retain definition of 'indigenous biodiversity' as notified.	N/A – only addressed here in this table	Accept in part	Minor amendments recommended in response to submission.	No.
192.15	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of indigenous biodiversity	Delete definition of 'indigenous biodiversity offset'.	3.7.2	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
414.4	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of indigenous biodiversity	Replace definition of 'Indigenous biodiversity offset' with:  "means a <u>measurable improvement in quality or quantity of indigenous biodiversity resulting from actions that comply with the principles in ECO-APP2 and are designed to:</u>  a. <u>compensate for more than minor residual adverse biodiversity effects arising from subdivision, use or development after appropriate avoidance, remediation and mitigation measures have been sequentially applied; and achieve a no net loss of and preferably a net</u>  <u>gain to, indigenous biodiversity values.</u> "	3.7.2	Reject	See body of report.	No
419.15	Department of Conservation	Definition of indigenous biodiversity	Delete definition for 'indigenous biodiversity offset'.	3.7.2	Accept	See body of report.	Yes

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	3.7.2	Accept	See body of report.	No
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ – North Canterbury Province		Oppose - support Federated Farmers' submission to replace the definitions of Indigenous biodiversity offset and Biodiversity offset with a new definition of Indigenous biodiversity offset. Disallow the submission point in full.	3.7.2	Accept	See body of report.	No
<b>Definition of indigenous fauna</b>							
192.16	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of indigenous fauna	Retain definition of 'indigenous fauna' as notified.	N/A – only addressed here in this table	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No.
<b>Definition of indigenous vegetation</b> (Note this includes five submissions on the definition of 'indigenous vegetation clearance' that were incorrectly referenced to the definition of 'indigenous vegetation' in the notified summary of submissions <sup>27</sup> )							
41.7	Fulton Hogan Limited	Definition of indigenous vegetation  (Note this submission actually relates to the definition of indigenous vegetation clearance, and this was an error in the notified summary of submissions <sup>28</sup> )	Amend definition of 'indigenous vegetation clearance':  "means the felling, <del>clearing removal, or damage or disturbance</del> of indigenous vegetation by activities including cutting, mob stocking, crushing, cultivation, irrigation, earthworks, chemical application, artificial drainage, stop banking, <del>or burning, or any other activity in or directly adjacent to an area of indigenous vegetation that destroys or directly results in extensive failure of an area of indigenous vegetation.</del> "	3.28	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS92	Transpower New Zealand Ltd		Supports the relief sought on the basis that the revised definition provides greater clarity through the deletion of 'clearance' and 'disturbance' from the definition. Allow the submission	3.28	Accept	See body of report.	No
192.17	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of indigenous vegetation	Amend definition of 'indigenous vegetation':  "means a community of <del>vascular plants and nonvascular plants,</del>	3.27	Reject	See body of report.	No

<sup>27</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0028/133768/PROPOSED-DISTRICT-PLAN-SUMMARY-OF-SUBMISSIONS-BY-CHAPTER-COMPLETE.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0028/133768/PROPOSED-DISTRICT-PLAN-SUMMARY-OF-SUBMISSIONS-BY-CHAPTER-COMPLETE.pdf)

<sup>28</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0028/133768/PROPOSED-DISTRICT-PLAN-SUMMARY-OF-SUBMISSIONS-BY-CHAPTER-COMPLETE.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0028/133768/PROPOSED-DISTRICT-PLAN-SUMMARY-OF-SUBMISSIONS-BY-CHAPTER-COMPLETE.pdf)



Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			that includes species native to the ecological district in which that area is located."				
192.18	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of indigenous vegetation  <i>(Note this submission actually relates to the definition of indigenous vegetation clearance, and this was an error in the notified summary of submissions<sup>29</sup>)</i>	Amend 'indigenous vegetation clearance' definition:  "means the <u>removal</u> , felling, clearing, damage or disturbance of indigenous vegetation by cutting, mob stocking, crushing, cultivation, irrigation, earthworks, chemical application, artificial drainage, stop banking, burning, or any other activity in or directly adjacent to an area of indigenous vegetation that destroys or directly results in extensive failure of an area of indigenous vegetation."	3.28	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
295.38	Horticulture New Zealand	Definition of indigenous vegetation  <i>(Note this submission actually relates to the definition of indigenous vegetation clearance, and this was an error in the notified summary of submissions<sup>30</sup>)</i>	Amend 'indigenous vegetation clearance' definition:  "means the felling, clearing, damage or disturbance of indigenous vegetation by cutting, mob stocking, crushing, cultivation, irrigation, earthworks, chemical application, artificial drainage, stop banking, <del>or burning, or any other activity in or directly adjacent to an area of indigenous vegetation that destroys or directly results in extensive failure of an area of indigenous vegetation.</del> <u>It does not include clearing or maintenance of:</u>  <u>1. Hedges, shelter belts, amenity and landscaping plants, or</u> <u>2. Vegetation along fences and around farm or forestry dams and ponds, or</u> <u>3. Vegetation associated with public utility networks, or</u> <u>4. Vegetation that impedes or is likely to impede flood flows, or</u> <u>5. Vegetation for the maintenance of farm and forestry roads and tracks, or</u> <u>6. Scattered trees, shrubs or regenerating bush amongst pasture, forestry or horticultural crops, or</u>  <u>Vegetation that is infected by an unwanted organism as declared by the Ministry of Primary Industries Chief Technical Officer or an emergency declared by the minister under the Biosecurity Act 1993."</u>	3.28	Reject	See body of report.	No

<sup>29</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf\\_file/0028/133768/PROPOSED-DISTRICT-PLAN-SUMMARY-OF-SUBMISSIONS-BY-CHAPTER-COMPLETE.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf_file/0028/133768/PROPOSED-DISTRICT-PLAN-SUMMARY-OF-SUBMISSIONS-BY-CHAPTER-COMPLETE.pdf)

<sup>30</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf\\_file/0028/133768/PROPOSED-DISTRICT-PLAN-SUMMARY-OF-SUBMISSIONS-BY-CHAPTER-COMPLETE.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf_file/0028/133768/PROPOSED-DISTRICT-PLAN-SUMMARY-OF-SUBMISSIONS-BY-CHAPTER-COMPLETE.pdf)

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Limited		<i>Support. CIAL agrees that management of highly productive land must be addressed in the Proposed Plan. In particular, it considers that areas of land which are currently zoned rural and contain LUC 2 and 3 soils are inappropriate for urban rezoning. CIAL notes further that the NPS-HPL is now in force and contains strong direction to avoid urban growth on highly productive land. Accept.</i>	3.28	Accept		No
414.8	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of indigenous vegetation  <i>(Note this submission actually relates to the definition of indigenous vegetation clearance, and this was an error in the notified summary of submissions<sup>31</sup>)</i>	Amend definition of 'indigenous vegetation clearance':  "means the felling, clearing, damage or disturbance of indigenous vegetation by cutting, mob stocking, crushing, cultivation, irrigation, earthworks, chemical application, artificial drainage, stop banking, burning, or any other activity in or directly adjacent to an area of indigenous vegetation that destroys or directly results in extensive failure of an area of indigenous vegetation.  <u>It does not include the grazing of pasture or improved pasture species in that area of indigenous vegetation.</u> "	3.28	Reject	See body of report.	No
419.16	Department of Conservation	Definition of indigenous vegetation	Amend the definition of 'indigenous vegetation':  "means a community of vascular plants, <del>and nonvascular plants</del> <u>mosses and/or lichens and fungi</u> , that includes species native to the ecological district in which that area is located. <u>The community may include exotic species.</u> "	3.27	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	3.27	Accept	<i>See body of report.</i>	No
419.17	Department of Conservation	Definition of indigenous vegetation  <i>(Note this submission actually relates to the definition of indigenous vegetation clearance,</i>	Amend the definition of 'indigenous vegetation clearance':  "means the felling, clearing, damage or disturbance of indigenous vegetation by cutting, mob stocking, crushing, <u>trampling</u> , cultivation, <u>over sowing</u> , irrigation, earthworks, chemical application, artificial drainage, stop banking, burning, or any other activity in or directly adjacent to an area of indigenous	3.28	Accept	See body of report.	No

<sup>31</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf\\_file/0028/133768/PROPOSED-DISTRICT-PLAN-SUMMARY-OF-SUBMISSIONS-BY-CHAPTER-COMPLETE.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf_file/0028/133768/PROPOSED-DISTRICT-PLAN-SUMMARY-OF-SUBMISSIONS-BY-CHAPTER-COMPLETE.pdf)

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
		<i>and this was an error in the notified summary of submissions<sup>32)</sup></i>	vegetation that destroys or directly results in extensive failure of an area of indigenous vegetation."				
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	3.28	<i>Accept</i>		<i>No</i>
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ – North Canterbury Province		<i>Federated Farmers of NZ oppose the amendments sought and has submitted seeking its own amendment seeking to clarify the exclusion of the normal grazing of pasture or improved pasture species. Disallow the submission point in full.</i>	3.28	<i>Accept</i>		<i>No</i>
<b>Definition of mapped SNA</b>							
192.20	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of mapped SNA	Retain 'mapped SNA' definition as notified.	N/A – only addressed here in this table	Reject	This term is recommended to be deleted as a consequential amendment set out in section 3.8 of the report, which relates to amending the approach for unmapped SNAs.	No
419.19	Department of Conservation	Definition of mapped SNA	Amend definition of 'mapped SNA': "Mapped <del>SNA</del> Significant Natural Area (SNA)..."	3.8.3	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	3.8.3	<i>Reject</i>		<i>No</i>
<b>Definition of mob-stocking</b>							
192.21	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of mob-stocking	Retain 'mob stocking' definition as notified.	N/A – only addressed here in this table	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No.

<sup>32</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf\\_file/0028/133768/PROPOSED-DISTRICT-PLAN-SUMMARY-OF-SUBMISSIONS-BY-CHAPTER-COMPLETE.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf_file/0028/133768/PROPOSED-DISTRICT-PLAN-SUMMARY-OF-SUBMISSIONS-BY-CHAPTER-COMPLETE.pdf)

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
<b>Definition of natural systems</b>							
192.22	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of natural systems	Delete 'natural systems' definition.	3.29	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
<b>Definition of no net loss</b>							
192.23	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of no net loss	Delete 'no net loss' definition.	3.7.3	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
FS83	Federated Farmers of New Zealand – North Canterbury Province		<i>Oppose. The definition is useful, especially if amended as requested in our submission. Disallow the submission point in full.</i>	3.7.3	Reject		No
FS110	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency		<i>The relief sought to delete the definition of 'no net loss'</i> <i>Waka Kotahi considers it appropriate that the Plan contain a definition of 'no net loss' and notes that the use of this term in the NPS for Freshwater Management (NPS-FM) is particular to rivers and wetlands. The term in the Plan relates to indigenous biodiversity, and is not particular to rivers and wetlands, and as such, we consider it does not need to strictly align with the NPS-FM.</i>	3.7.3	Reject		No
414.10	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of no net loss	Amend the definition of 'no net loss': "... b. indigenous species' population sizes <u>as of 31 December 1999</u> (taking into account natural fluctuations) and long term viability; and c. the <del>natural</del> range inhabited by indigenous species <u>as of 31 December 1999</u> ; and d. the range and ecological health and functioning of assemblages of indigenous species, community types and ecosystems <u>at a particular site or sites.</u> "	3.7.3	Reject	See body of report.	No
419.21	Department of Conservation	Definition of no net loss	Amend the definition of 'no net loss' to include the definition of 'net gain', OR a new definition of 'net gain' is inserted:	3.7.3	Reject	See body of report.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			<p>"No Net Loss and Preferably Net Gain</p> <p><del>In relation to indigenous biodiversity, means</del> <u>The values to be lost through the activity to which the offset applies are counterbalanced by the proposed offsetting activity which is at least commensurate with the adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity so that the overall result is no net loss and preferably a net gain in biodiversity. No net loss should show no reasonably measurable overall reduction in:</u></p> <p>a. the diversity of indigenous species or recognised taxonomic units; and ... d. the range and ecological health and functioning of assemblages of indigenous species, community types and ecosystems.</p> <p><u>No net loss and net gain are measured by type, amount and condition at the impact and offset site and require an explicit loss and gain calculation'.</u>"</p>				
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	3.7.3	Reject		No
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ – North Canterbury Province		Oppose - Federated Farmers of NZ prefers the relief sought in its original submission. Disallow the submission point in full.	3.7.3	Reject		No
<b>Definition of significant natural area</b>							
192.26	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of significant natural area	Retain 'Significant Natural Area' definition as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept in part	Subject to amendments sought by other submissions.	No
279.1	Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust (QEII)	Definition of significant natural area	Retain 'Significant Natural Area' definition as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept in part	Subject to amendments sought by other submissions.	No
414.19	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of significant natural area	<p>Amend the definition of 'significant natural area':</p> <p>"means <del>an mapped</del> area of significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna that meets one or more of the ecological significance criteria listed in ECO-APP1. A</p>	3.8.3	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			<del>SNA can be either a mapped SNA or unmapped SNA. Refer to the individual definitions for these terms".</del>				
419.26	Department of Conservation	Definition of significant natural area	Amend:  "Significant Natural Area ( <u>SNA</u> ) means an area of significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna that meets one or more of the ecological significance criteria listed in ECO-APP1. A SNA can be either a mapped SNA or unmapped SNA. Refer to the individual definitions for these terms."	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept	Agree with submitter that this would add clarity as Significant Natural Areas are frequently referred to as SNAs.	Yes
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept		No
<b>Definition of unmapped SNA</b>							
192.27	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of unmapped SNA	Retain 'Unmapped SNA' definition as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Reject	Term is recommended to be deleted as set out in section 3.8.3. of the report.	No
414.20	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	Definition of unmapped SNA	Delete the definition of 'unmapped SNA'.	3.8.3	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
419.28	Department of Conservation	Definition of unmapped SNA	Amend:  "Unmapped <u>Significant Natural Area (SNA)</u> means an area of significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna listed in ECO-SCHED2 that occupies at least the specified minimum contiguous area and is not a mapped SNA shown on the planning map and listed in ECO-SCHED1."	N/A – only addressed in this table	Reject	As term is recommended to be deleted, this amendment is not relevant.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Reject		No

**Table B3: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – Introduction**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
100.1	James Stephens	Introduction	Delete SNA051 from 117 Mounseys Rd, Viewhill.	3.11.3	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
120.3	Judith Roper-Lindsay	Introduction	Amend introduction to Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity Chapter:  "The diverse ecosystems of the District contain remnants of indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna which were once widespread, but over time have been destroyed, fragmented and degraded by <u>water and land use and pests</u> . These remnants ( <u>SNA</u> s) have <u>significant</u> biodiversity value, <u>providing habitat for other indigenous plants and animals</u> . Those <u>areas meeting criteria relating to size, quality or species supported are identified as Significant Natural Areas (SNAs)</u> and are critical for preventing the extinction of rare species and loss of ecosystems. <u>The adverse effects of water and land use on areas of indigenous vegetation and habitats that do not meet the SNA criteria also need to be limited.</u> "  ... "This approach provides a resource consent pathway for both identified and unidentified areas of significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna. <u>It also provides for recognition of the asset value of indigenous biodiversity to landowners through bonus lot consideration.</u> "	3.18	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
171.2	Rayonier Matariki Forests	Introduction	Amend to provide that indigenous vegetation clearance provisions of the National Environmental Standard for Plantation Forestry prevail. Delete references to unmapped Significant Natural Areas in relation to plantation forestry. Amend ECO-SCHED2 so it does not apply to plantation forestry.	3.14	Accept in part	See body of report.  <a href="#">Also note Appendix 2 includes recommended amendment of ECO-R2(1)(d) to refer to 'commercial forestry' as per the NES-CF, instead of referring to 'plantation forestry' as per the superseded NES-PF.</a>	Yes
192.40	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	Introduction	Insert after the second paragraph of the introduction: " <u>Our responses will contribute to improving the state of Aotearoa New Zealand's indigenous biodiversity while also providing benefits to the District by managing indigenous ecosystems, habitats and species to build resilience where</u>	3.18  3.22	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			<p><u>possible and applying restoration of indigenous ecosystems to mitigate the effects of climate change and natural hazards.</u>"</p> <p>Amend introduction:  "The purpose of this chapter is to protect <u>SNA</u>s-significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna, and maintain indigenous biodiversity, as required under the RMA. <u>Significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna is identified for protection in three ways.</u>  - <u>by including identified SNA</u>s are areas of significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna as <u>mapped SNA</u>s in ECO-SCHED1; <del>They comprise two types:</del>  - <u>by including a schedule of significant vegetation and habitat types relevant to Waimakariri District as unmapped SNA</u>s in ECOSCHED2;  - <u>by ensuring that consented activities outside of mapped and unmapped SNA</u>s which will or may have adverse effects on <u>significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna</u> apply the ECOAPP1 significance criteria.</p> <p>The provisions in this chapter are consistent with the matters in Part 2 - District Wide Matters - Strategic Directions and <del>give effect to matters in Part 2 - District Wide Matters - Urban Form and Development.</del>"</p> <p>Insert policy - Indigenous vegetation <u>and natural</u> ecosystems are important because <u>they have</u> the following functions to:  - Provide nature based solutions to climate change and resilience to its effects</p>				
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ - North Canterbury Province		<p><i>Oppose - The requested wording is complex and difficult to follow – not really suitable for an introduction. We are opposed to the use of “unmapped SNA’s”. Disallow the submission point in full.</i></p>	3.18	Reject		No
419.71	Department of Conservation	Introduction	<p>Amend introduction to Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity Chapter to align with the strategic direction focus on overall net gain in the quality and quantity of indigenous ecosystems and habitat, and indigenous biodiversity:</p> <p>"... The purpose of this chapter is to protect SNAs, and maintain <u>and enhance</u> indigenous biodiversity, as required under the RMA.</p>	3.18	Reject	See body of report.	No



Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			SNAs are areas of significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna. They comprise two types..."				
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	3.18	Reject	See body of report.	No

**Table B4: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-O1**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
46.4	Woodstock Quarries Limited	ECO-O1	Retain ECO-O1 as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept in part	Amendments to ECO-O1 recommended via other submissions.	No
120.5	Judith Roper-Lindsay	ECO-O1	Amend ECO-O1:  "Overall, there is an increase in indigenous biodiversity throughout the District, comprising: 1. protected and restored SNAs; and 2. other areas of indigenous vegetation and habitat of indigenous fauna that are maintained or enhanced. <u>3. Indigenous vegetation planted and habitats created for indigenous biodiversity purposes.</u> "	3.6	Reject	See body of report.	No
122.1	Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-O1	Amend ECO-O1 to give priority to the protection of indigenous biodiversity, ecological restoration/ enhancement still results in a net loss for the district if there is continued loss of indigenous vegetation and habitation.	3.6	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	3.6	Reject	See body of report.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
192.41	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-O1	Amend ECO-O1:  "Overall, there is an increase in the <u>quality and extent</u> of indigenous biodiversity throughout the District, comprising: 1. protected and restored SNAs; and 2. other areas of indigenous vegetation and habitat of indigenous fauna that are maintained <del>or</del> <u>and where practicable</u> enhanced."	3.6	Accept in part	See body of report.  <a href="#">Also see response to Panel's preliminary written question 4<sup>33</sup> which recommended removal of 'quality and extent' in order to improve alignment with NPSB Clause 1.7.</a>	Yes
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ - North Canterbury Province		<i>Supports the wording requested in its own submission.</i>	3.6	<i>Reject</i>		<i>No</i>
FS92	Transpower New Zealand Ltd		<i>Transpower generally supports the amendments proposed to Objective ECO-O1 to the extent that the amendments better reflect the high order direction given in the CRPS and the RMA.  Allow the submission to the extent that it is consistent with high order provisions and the RMA.</i>	3.6	<i>Accept</i>		<i>No</i>
279.2	Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust (QEII)	ECO-O1	Retain ECO-O1 as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
316.93	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-O1	Retain ECO-O1 as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Limited		<i>CIAL supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.</i>	<i>N/A – only addressed in this table</i>	<i>Accept</i>		<i>No</i>
326.262	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-O1	Retain ECO-O1 as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No

<sup>33</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf\\_file/0025/167245/STREAM-7A-ECO-RESPONSE-TO-PRELIMINARY-PANEL-QUESTIONS.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf_file/0025/167245/STREAM-7A-ECO-RESPONSE-TO-PRELIMINARY-PANEL-QUESTIONS.pdf)

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		<i>Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.</i>	N/A – only addressed in this table	Reject	<i>I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant to the ECO chapter provisions.</i>	No
414.105	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-O1	Delete SD-O1 and replace with the following:  " <u>Ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity</u> <u>The quality and quantity of indigenous biodiversity in the District is increased overall by:</u> 1. <u>Improving and incentivising the management of existing SNAs</u> 2. <u>Incentivising the identification, management of other areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitat of indigenous fauna.</u> "	3.6	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents</i>	3.6	Accept		No
419.72	Department of Conservation	ECO-O1	Retain ECO-O1 as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept		No
420.4	Dairy Holdings Limited	ECO-O1	Amend ECO-O1: "... 1. protected and restored SNAs..."	3.6	Reject	See body of report.	No

**Table B5: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-P1**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
122.5	Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-P1	Fast track identification of new mapped Significant Natural Areas specified in ECO-P1.	3.9.1	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	3.9.1	<i>Reject</i>		<i>No</i>
192.42	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-P1	Amend ECO-P1:  "Identification of <del>mapped</del> SNAs Recognise the additional clarity and certainty provided by mapped SNAs by listing them in <u>ECO-SCHED1</u> and by the <u>vegetation and habitats of unmapped SNAs by listing them in ECO-SCHED2</u> , and continuing to identify <del>new mapped</del> SNAs <u>beyond these areas</u> through applying the significance criteria in ECO-APP1."	3.9.1	Reject	See body of report.	No
210.18	Waimakariri Irrigation Limited	ECO-P1	Amend extent of mapped Significant Natural Areas (SNAs) adjacent to Waimakariri Irrigation Limited irrigation and Council stockwater infrastructure. Delete SNAs where significance criteria is not met.	3.11.1	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ – North Canterbury Province		<i>Support - Reflects reality and enables operational efficiency.</i>  <i>Allow the submission point in full.</i>	3.11.1	<i>Reject</i>		<i>No</i>
316.94	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-P1	Retain ECO-P1 as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		<i>CIAL supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.</i>	<i>N/A – only addressed in this table</i>	<i>Accept</i>		<i>No</i>
326.263	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-P1	Retain ECO-P1 as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		<i>Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.</i>	N/A – only addressed in this table	Reject	<i>I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant to the ECO chapter provisions.</i>	No
414.106	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-P1	Insert statutory process for identification, agreement with landowner, management incentives, and insertion of new mapped areas into plan by way of Schedule 1 process. No new Significant Natural Areas can be formalised except by plan change.	3.9.1	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents</i>	3.9.1	Accept		No
419.73	Department of Conservation	ECO-P1	Amend ECO-P1:  "Recognise that Mapped SNAs provide measurable data that can be used to ensure that indigenous biodiversity is maintained and enhanced by listing them in ECO-SCHED1 and identifying them on the District Plan Map, and continuing to identify new mapped SNAs <u>by actively surveying and applying the significance criteria in ECO-APP1.</u> "	3.9.1	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	3.9.1	Reject		No
420.5	Dairy Holdings Limited	ECO-P1	Retain ECO-P1 as notified, however amend mapped Significant Natural Areas to increase accuracy.	3.9.1	Reject	See body of report.	No

**Table B6: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-P2**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
120.6	Judith Roper-Lindsay	ECO-P2	Amend ECO-P2:  (2) and (3) Limit planting and irrigation within and near (respectively) unmapped SNAs too, not just mapped SNAs. (3) 'Manage' or 'control' irrigation, instead of 'limit'. (6) Replace 'encouraging' with 'supporting weed and'.	3.19  3.23	Accept in part	See body of report.  <a href="#">Refer to paragraph 13 to 16 of this report to see reasoning for removing the s42A recommended exclusion for irrigation infrastructure adjoining a wetland SNA from the setback requirements that have the purpose of limiting edge effects from irrigation.</a>	<del>No</del> <a href="#">Yes</a>
122.6	Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-P2	Ensure adequate Council budget and staffing – in particular at least one full-time Council Ecologist to implement outcomes in ECO-P2.	3.19	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	3.19	Reject		No
171.5	Rayonier Matariki Forests	ECO-P2	Amend ECO-P2 to add: “... <u>8. support the NES-PF provisions as providing appropriate provisions for the maintenance of indigenous vegetation and significant habitats</u> ” (or similar words)	3.14	Reject	See body of report.	No
192.43	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-P2	Amend ECO-P2:  “Protect and restore SNAs by: <u>X. restricting clearance that would impact on species that are threatened, at risk, or reach their national or regional distribution limits in the District, and on naturally uncommon ecosystems;</u> <u>XY. recognising the values of indigenous vegetation within:</u> <u>a. the Lower Plains Ecological District and High Plains Ecological District has been widely destroyed, fragmented and degraded by land use and pests and therefore any remaining indigenous vegetation is likely to be of ecological importance and require protection; and</u> <u>b. the Oxford Ecological District, Torlesse Ecological District and</u>	3.19	Accept in part	See body of report.  <a href="#">Also see response to preliminary Panel question 22 regarding amendment to clause (6) in relation to requiring pest control.</a> <sup>34</sup>	Yes

<sup>34</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf\\_file/0025/167245/STREAM-7A-ECO-RESPONSE-TO-PRELIMINARY-PANEL-QUESTIONS.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf_file/0025/167245/STREAM-7A-ECO-RESPONSE-TO-PRELIMINARY-PANEL-QUESTIONS.pdf)

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			<p><u>Ashley Ecological District, where a larger proportion of indigenous vegetation remains, through limits for vegetation clearance that are set to protect areas that meet the significance criteria in APP1 and maintain the ecosystem function and connectivity within the ecological district;</u></p> <p>1. limiting indigenous vegetation clearance within SNAs;  2. limiting planting within mapped SNAs;  3. limiting irrigation near mapped SNAs <u>and unmapped SNAs</u> in order to provide a buffer from edge effects;  <del>4. providing for an on-site bonus allotment or bonus residential unit within sites containing a mapped SNA</del>  4. <u>recognising that the area may be significant by meeting any one or more of the criteria in ECOAPP1 and that protection requires maintaining all biodiversity values that contribute to the significance of the area;</u>  5. supporting and promoting the use of covenants, reserves, management plans and community initiatives;  6. <u>requiring pest control to manage adverse effects and encouraging pest control for restoration opportunities;</u>  <u>XZ. supporting fencing of SNA's to exclude stock, other farmed and domestic animals; and</u>  7. working with and supporting landowners, the Regional Council, the Crown, Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust, NZ Landcare Trust, and advocacy groups, including by providing information, advice and advocacy."</p>				
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ - North Canterbury Province		<p><i>Oppose - The requested wording is complex and difficult to follow – not suitable for an effective policy. FFNZ supports the notified policy with its own requested amendments. Disallow the submission point in full.</i></p>	3.19	Reject	<i>I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant to the ECO chapter provisions.</i>	No
195.70	Transpower New Zealand Limited	ECO-P2	Retain ECO-P2 as notified.	N/A – only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended via other submissions.	No
210.19	Waimakariri Irrigation Limited	ECO-P2	<p>Amend ECO-P1:  "...  3. limiting, <u>or where that is not reasonably practicable, manage,</u> irrigation near mapped SNAs in order to provide a buffer from edge effects;  ..."</p>	03.19	Reject	See body of report.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
249.38	MainPower New Zealand Ltd	ECO-P2	Retain ECO-P2 as notified.	N/A – only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended via other submissions.	No
279.3	Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust (QEII)	ECO-P2	Retain ECO-P2 as notified.	N/A – only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended via other submissions.	No
316.95	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-P2	Amend ECO-P2(3):  " <del>3. limiting irrigation near mapped SNAs in order to provide a buffer from edge effects;</del> 3. <u>controlling land use activities near SNAs in order to provide a buffer from edge effects.</u> "	3.19	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS47	Horticulture NZ		<i>Oppose - the submitter seeks amendment to capture other activities that are suggested to affect biodiversity such as cultivation, sowing pasture species, exotic forestry, fertiliser application, stock grazing, and use of agrichemicals. This amendment would better give effect to Canterbury Regional Policy Statement policy 9.3.1(3). Disallow. No evidence is presented or s32 is provided to justify the proposal.</i>	3.19	Reject		No
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Limited		<i>CIAL supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport. Accept.</i>	3.19	Accept		No
326.264	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-P2	Retain ECO-P2 as notified.	N/A – only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended via other submissions.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		<i>Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to</i>	N/A – only addressed here	Reject	<i>I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant to the ECO chapter provisions.</i>	No



Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			<i>stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.</i>				
414.107	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-P2	Amend ECO-P2: " ... 1. <del>limiting</del> <u>outlining what indigenous vegetation clearance within SNAs is and is not possible on an SNA by SNA basis;</u> 2. <del>limiting planting within mapped SNAs;</del> 3. <del>limiting irrigation near mapped SNAs in order to provide a buffer from edge effects;</del> <u>If a buffer is required on an SNA, build this into the overall SNA boundary</u> ... 8. <u>Implementing ECO-MD4, Incentives for landholders with SNAs</u> 9. <u>Mapping and scheduling additional SNAs as required by way of plan change</u> "	3.19	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents</i>	3.19	Accept		No
419.74	Department of Conservation	ECO-P2	Amend ECO-P2:  "1. limiting indigenous vegetation clearance within SNAs; 2. limiting <del>exotic</del> planting within <del>mapped</del> SNAs; 3. limiting irrigation near <del>mapped</del> SNAs in order to provide a buffer from edge effects; 4. providing for an on-site bonus allotment or bonus residential unit <u>incentive</u> within sites containing an <del>mapped</del> SNA <u>which has been protected in perpetuity;</u> ..."	3.19	Accept in part	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA</i>	3.19	Accept		No
420.6	Dairy Holdings Limited	ECO-P2	Amend ECO-P2: ".. 3. limiting, <u>or where that is not reasonably practicable, manage</u> irrigation near mapped SNAs in order to provide a buffer from edge effects. ..."	3.19	Reject	See body of report.	No

**Table B7: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-P3**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
120.7	Judith Roper-Lindsay	ECO-P3	Provide additional guidance on how 'net benefit' is to be calculated, including its scale, method, and who should undertake the assessment. Provide additional guidance on how 'additional long-term benefits' will be measured and assessed. Provide further recognition of Significant Natural Areas being natural assets via rates relief and support.	3.12.1	Reject	See body of report.	No
122.7	Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-P3	Retain ECO-P3 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments to provision recommended via other submissions.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No
192.44	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-P3	Amend ECO-P3:  "1. Enable an on-site bonus allotment or bonus residential unit within a site containing a mapped SNA, where: a. an eligible SNA is legally protected in perpetuity; and b. the SNA is 2ha or more in size and is physically protected and restored, as set out in Part 3, ECO-APP2; and c. substantial and long-term net benefits to indigenous biodiversity are likely to be achieved. <del>2. One additional on-site bonus allotment or bonus residential unit may be considered where:</del> <del>a. the mapped SNA area to be protected and restored is at least twice the minimum area required by ECO-APP2; and</del> <del>b. the protection and restoration would:</del> <del>i. provide significant additional long term benefits to the mapped SNA; or</del> <del>ii. support further ongoing indigenous biodiversity restoration and enhancement activities elsewhere on the site."</del>  Retain Part 3 APP2 with amendments: - Include provision for fencing of SNAs beyond the buffer area in	3.12.1	Accept in part	See body of report.  <a href="#">Additional consequential amendments recommended to other related provisions to align with request to make these incentives applicable to all SNAs, not just 'mapped' SNAs. This is set out in paragraphs 71 to 75.</a>	Yes

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			the management plan matters; - Increase the buffer for 'Any other SNA <del>listed</del> mapped in ECO-SCHED1 that is not covered above; 2ha+' to 20 metres.				
FS83	Federated Farmers of New Zealand - North Canterbury Province		<i>Oppose – Disallow. Supports the notified rule with its own requested amendment. Again it is too complex and difficult to follow.</i>	3.12.1	Reject		No
192.45	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-P3	Amend ECO-P4: "... Maintain and enhance indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna that do not meet the significance criteria in ECO-APP1 by: 1. continuing to assess the current state <u>and extent</u> of indigenous biodiversity across the District; 2. restricting indigenous vegetation clearance or modification of habitat of indigenous fauna, by recognising that indigenous vegetation within: ... b. the Oxford Ecological District, Torlesse Ecological District and Ashley Ecological District, has a larger proportion of indigenous vegetation remaining and therefore some clearance of indigenous vegetation may be acceptable <u>subject to ECO-P2</u> ; 3. recognising that <u>it may not always easy to identify locations of the District that contains species that are threatened, at risk, or reach their national or regional distribution limits in the District, and naturally uncommon ecosystems, and that a cautionary approach is taken to activities beyond SNAs to provide for their protection limiting their clearance;</u> ... 5. supporting and promoting the use of covenants, reserves, management plans and community Initiatives <u>that maintain indigenous biodiversity and support connectivity with SNAs;</u> and ..."	3.15.1	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
316.96	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-P3	Amend to also provide for transferable development rights.	3.12.3	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		<i>Supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International</i>	3.12.3	Reject	See body of report.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			<i>Airport.</i>				
326.265	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-P3	Retain ECO-P3 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended via other submissions.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		<i>Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.</i>	<i>N/A – Only addressed here</i>	<i>Reject</i>	<i>I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant to the ECO chapter provisions.</i>	<i>No</i>
414.108	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-P3	Amend ECO-P3 by including additional ECO-MD4 (as sought in previous relief) which provides the incentives scheme, noting that this will also require other approval where it involves financial incentives like rates relief or direct grants.  "ECO-MD4  <u>Support for SNAs (except those arising from subdivision):</u>  <u>1. Rates relief</u> <u>2. Direct grants</u> <u>3. Maintenance of existing management or grazing regimes".</u>	3.12.3	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents</i>	3.12.3	<i>Accept</i>		<i>No</i>
419.75	Department of Conservation	ECO-P3	Amend ECO-P3:  "1. Enable an on-site bonus allotment or bonus residential unit within a site containing a mapped SNA, where: ... 2. One additional on-site bonus allotment or bonus residential unit may be considered where:	3.12.1	Accept	See body of report.  <a href="#">Additional consequential amendments recommended to other related provisions to align with request to make these incentives applicable to all SNAs, not just 'mapped' SNAs. This is set out in paragraphs 71 to 75.</a>	Yes

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			a. the mapped SNA area to be protected and restored is at least twice the minimum area required by Appendix APP2; and ..."				
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	3.12.1	Accept		No

**Table B8: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-P4**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
41.23	Fulton Hogan Limited	ECO-P4	Amend ECO-P4 to recognise that site specific assessment should play a role in whether vegetation clearance needs to be controlled.	3.15.1	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS99	KiwiRail		Support. Agree that there should be a site-specific assessment to determine whether vegetation clearance is a controlled activity. Adopt amendment sought in submission	3.15.1	Accept		No
46.9	Woodstock Quarries Limited	ECO-P4	Retain ECO-P4 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended via other submissions.	No
120.8	Judith Roper-Lindsay	ECO-P4	Amend ECO-P4:  (2)(a): replace 'Lower' with 'Low', and reference to water also affecting habitats and vegetation. (2) and (3): include and give protection to species, vegetation and habitats that are threatened or at risk at a local level, or reach local distribution limits. This may then influence the rationale for the two levels of protection afforded in different Ecological Districts. At a policy level all indigenous biodiversity should be afforded protection; different methods for achieving this in different ecological contexts can then be set out through rules.	3.15.1	Reject	See body of report.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
122.8	Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-P4	Amend ECO-P4 to acknowledge the importance of the remaining indigenous vegetation on flat land, particularly within the Oxford Ecological District, especially Lees Valley.	3.15.1	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	3.15.1	Accept		No
171.6	Rayonier Matariki Forests	ECO-P4	Amend ECO-P4 to insert: "... <u>5. support the NES-PF provisions as providing appropriate provisions for the maintenance of indigenous vegetation and significant habitats</u> " (or similar words)	3.14	Reject	See body of report.	No
195.71	Transpower New Zealand Limited	ECO-P4	Retain ECO-P4 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended via other submissions.	No
210.20	Waimakariri Irrigation Limited	ECO-P4	Amend ECO-P4: "... 2. restricting indigenous vegetation clearance or modification of habitat of indigenous fauna, by recognising that indigenous vegetation within: a. the Lower Plains Ecological District and High Plains Ecological District has been widely destroyed, fragmented and degraded by land use and pests and therefore clearance of any remaining indigenous vegetation needs to be restricted, <u>or where that is not reasonably practicable, managed</u> , in order to protect what remains; and ..."	3.15.1	Reject	See body of report.	No
279.4	Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust (QEII)	ECO-P4	Retain ECO-P4 however delete ECO-P4(2)(b) in order to afford these three ecological districts the same status as those in ECO-P4(2)(a).	3.15.1	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
316.97	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-P4	Amend to reconsider the relevance of ECO-P4.	3.15.1	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		Supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.	3.15.1	Accept		No
326.266	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-P4	Retain ECO-P4 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended via other submissions.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.	N/A – Only addressed here	Reject	I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant to the ECO chapter provisions.	No
362.2	North Canterbury Fish and Game Council	ECO-P4	<p>Retain ECO-P4 as notified, subject to requested amendments to 'improved pasture' approach below.</p> <p>Replace 'improved pasture' with a mapped 'converted pasture' approach.</p> <p>Define 'converted pasture' as grassland that has been converted to intensive pasture by cultivation and/or irrigation.</p> <p>Map all converted pasture within the Lower Plains and High Plains.</p> <p>Amend to make indigenous vegetation clearance a permitted activity within this 'converted area'.</p> <p>Amend to make indigenous vegetation clearance outside of these converted pasture areas in the hill and high country and major rivers a discretionary activity requiring a qualified ecological assessment and biodiversity values to be accurately established for the applicable area.</p>	3.16.1	Reject	See body of report.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ – North Canterbury Province		Oppose. A mapped pasture approach would be almost impossible to implement with any degree of accuracy or consistency. Disallow the submission point in full.	3.16.1	Accept	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support.	3.16.1	Reject	See body of report.	No
362.4	North Canterbury Fish and Game Council	ECO-P4	Delete or amend ECO-P4(2)(b) as no further indigenous vegetation within an Outstanding Natural Landscape should be cleared.	3.15.1	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support.	3.15.1	Accept		No
373.55	KiwiRail Holdings Limited	ECO-P4	Retain ECO-P4 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended via other submissions.	No
414.109	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-P4	Amend ECO-P4: "... 2. restricting indigenous vegetation clearance or modification of habitat of indigenous fauna, by recognising that indigenous vegetation within: a. the Lower Plains Ecological District and High Plains Ecological District has been widely destroyed, fragmented and degraded by land use and pests and therefore clearance of any remaining indigenous vegetation <u>may need to be assessed, mapped, and incorporated into this plan as a mapped SNA by way of plan change</u> <del>needs to be restricted</del> in order to protect what remains; and b. the Oxford Ecological District, Torlesse Ecological District and Ashley Ecological District, has a larger proportion of indigenous vegetation remaining and therefore some clearance of indigenous vegetation may be acceptable; <u>Indigenous vegetation in this District may need to be assessed, mapped, and incorporated into this plan as a mapped SNA by way of plan change</u> 3. recognising that the District contains <u>plant</u> species that are threatened, at risk, or reach their national or regional distribution	3.15.1	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes



Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			limits in the District, and naturally uncommon ecosystems, and limiting their clearance where <u>in a mapped SNA</u> ; ..."				
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents</i>	3.15.1	<i>Reject</i>		<i>No</i>
419.76	Department of Conservation	ECO-P4	<p>Insert the following clause into ECO-P4:</p> <p><u>"Avoid adverse effects of activities on:</u>  <u>a. indigenous taxa that are listed as threatened or at risk in the New Zealand Threat Classification System lists;</u>  <u>b. taxa that are listed by the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources as threatened;</u>  <u>c. indigenous ecosystems and vegetation types that are threatened, or are naturally rare;</u>  <u>d. habitats of indigenous species where the species are at the limit of their natural range, or are naturally rare;</u>  <u>e. areas containing nationally significant examples of indigenous community types; and</u>  <u>f. areas set aside for full or partial protection of indigenous biological diversity under other legislation."</u></p>	3.15.1	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	3.15.1	<i>Reject</i>		<i>No</i>
420.7	Dairy Holdings Limited	ECO-P4	<p>Amend ECO-P4:</p> <p>"...  2. restricting indigenous vegetation clearance or modification of habitat of indigenous fauna, by recognising that indigenous vegetation within:  a. the Lower Plains Ecological District and High Plains Ecological District has been widely destroyed, fragmented and degraded by land use and pests and therefore clearance of any remaining indigenous vegetation needs to be restricted, <u>or where that is not reasonably practicable, managed</u>, in order to protect what remains; and  ..."</p>	3.15.1	Reject	See body of report.	No

Table B9: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-P5

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
41.24	Fulton Hogan Limited	ECO-P5	Amend ECO-P5 to ensure consistency with ECO-APP2: "... 2. the biodiversity offset will recognise the limits to offsets due to irreplaceable and vulnerable biodiversity (including effects that must be avoided in accordance with ECO-P7 (1)); and 3. there is a strong likelihood that the offsets will be achieved in perpetuity; and ..."	3.7.4	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
46.10	Woodstock Quarries Limited	ECO-P5	Retain ECO-P5 as notified	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Major amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
122.9	Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-P5	Not specified.	3.7.4	Accept in part	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – only addressed here	Accept		No
192.46	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-P5	Insert new policy:  "ECO-PX Management of effects in and outside of SNAs and outside of the coastal environment 1) significant adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity within an SNA are avoided; 2) adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity in other areas are avoided as far as practicable; 3) where avoidance is not practicable (in terms of 2)) or relates to adverse effects that are not significant adverse effects (in terms of (1)) remedy adverse effects, 5) after remediation, mitigate where adverse effects remain 6) after applying (2) to (5), and "residual adverse effects" remain, consider biodiversity offsetting..."	3.7.4	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ - North Canterbury Province		Oppose - supports the notified policy with its own requested amendments. Disallow the submission point in full.	3.7.4	Reject		No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
210.21	Waimakariri Irrigation Limited	ECO-P5	Amend ECO-P5:  "A biodiversity offset will <del>only</del> be considered where there are residual adverse effects which cannot practicably be avoided, remedied or mitigated (in that order of hierarchy); and: ..."	3.7.4	Reject	See body of report.	No
249.39	MainPower New Zealand Ltd	ECO-P5	Retain ECO-P5 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Major amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
316.98	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-P5	Retain ECO-P5 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Major amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		<i>Supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.</i>	<i>N/A – Only addressed here</i>	<i>Accept</i>		<i>No</i>
326.267	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-P5	Retain ECO-P5 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Major amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		<i>Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.</i>	<i>N/A – Only addressed here</i>	Reject	I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant to the ECO chapter provisions.	No
373.56	KiwiRail Holdings Limited	ECO-P5	Retain ECO-P5 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Major amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
414.110	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-P5	Amend ECO-P5: "... 4. the biodiversity offset will achieve a net gain of indigenous biodiversity if the area contains any of the following <u>for quantity improvements</u> : a. indigenous vegetation in land environments where less than 20% of the original indigenous vegetation cover remains; b. areas of indigenous vegetation associated with sand dunes and wetlands; c. areas of indigenous vegetation located in 'originally rare' terrestrial ecosystem types not covered under (a) and (b) above; or d. habitats of threatened, and at risk, indigenous species.  <u>For quality improvements</u> a. <u>Predator and pest control, including weed removal</u> b. <u>Increasing the area of plantings on-site, using locally sourced stock</u> "	3.7.4	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents</i>	3.7.4	<i>Accept</i>	<i>See body of report.</i>	<i>No</i>
419.77	Department of Conservation	ECO-P5	Retain ECO-P5 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Major amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	<i>N/A – Only addressed here</i>	<i>Accept</i>		<i>No</i>
420.8	Dairy Holdings Limited	ECO-P5	Amend ECO-P5:  "A biodiversity offset will <del>only</del> be considered where there are residual adverse effects which cannot practicably be avoided, remedied or mitigated (in that order of hierarchy); and: ..."	3.7.4	Reject	See body of report.	No

**Table B10: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-P6**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
122.10	Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-P6	Retain ECO-P6 as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
326.268	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-P6	Retain ECO-P6 as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Reject	I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request (RCP031) is relevant the ECO chapter.	No
419.78	Department of Conservation	ECO-P6	Retain ECO-P6 as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No

Table B11: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-P7

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
122.11	Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-P7	Amend ECO-P7 to add regionally rare species.	3.20	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	3.20	<i>Reject</i>		<i>No</i>
192.47	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-P7	Amend ECO-P7:  "Indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment <u>In addition to ECO-P1, P2 and P4, within the coastal environment:</u> 1. Avoid adverse effects of activities on: ..."	3.20	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ - North Canterbury Province		<i>Oppose - supports the notified policy with its own requested amendments. Disallow the submission point in full.</i>	3.20	<i>Accept</i>		<i>No</i>
195.72	Transpower New Zealand Limited	ECO-P7	Amend ECO-P7: "..." <u>3. In the case of the development and subsequent operation of the National Grid, seek to avoid adverse effects on the matters listed in (1) and (2) and recognising:</u> <u>a. that because of the functional needs or operational needs of the National Grid it is not practicable to avoid adverse effects;</u> <u>and</u> <u>b. there may be some areas in the coastal environment where avoidance of adverse effects is required to protect the identified special values of those areas."</u>	3.20	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
249.40	MainPower New Zealand Ltd	ECO-P7	Amend ECO-P7:  "1. Avoid adverse effects of activities on: ..." <u>g. Ensure the siting of new critical infrastructure protects the ecological and indigenous values within coastal areas, taking into account the functional and operational need for the siting of critical infrastructure while also recognising and providing for the maintenance, repair and upgrade of existing critical infrastructure.</u> 2. Avoid significant adverse effects and avoid, remedy or	3.20	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			mitigate other adverse effects of activities on: ... <u>g. Ensure the siting of new infrastructure protects the ecological and indigenous values within coastal areas, taking into account the functional and operational need for the siting of infrastructure while also recognising and providing for the maintenance, repair and upgrade of existing infrastructure."</u>				
316.99	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-P7	Retain ECO-P7 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		<i>Supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.</i>	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No
326.269	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-P7	Retain ECO-P7 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		<i>Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.</i>	N/A – Only addressed here	Reject	<i>I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant to this.</i>	No
414.111	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-P7	Relief is in the points submitted on the rules.	3.20	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents</i>	3.20	Accept		No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
419.79	Department of Conservation	ECO-P7	Retain ECO-P7 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No

**Table B12: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-P8**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
122.12	Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-P8	Retain ECO-P8 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No
171.7	Rayonier Matariki Forests	ECO-P8	Amend ECO-P8 by replacing with:  “ <u>managing the indigenous vegetation with the setbacks</u> ”.	3.21	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
192.48	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-P8	Amend ECO-P8:  “ <u>when considering the protection, maintenance or any effects of activities on indigenous biodiversity that may adversely affect freshwater, the wellbeing of the waterbody is prioritised, including by:</u> a) Recognising Te Mana o te Wai, b) maintain the ecological integrity of waterbodies; and c) by avoiding indigenous vegetation clearance near them <u>or within a wetlands.</u> ”	3.21	Reject	See body of report.	No



Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
316.100	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-P8	Retain ECO-P8 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		<i>Supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.</i>	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No
326.270	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-P8	Retain ECO-P8 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		<i>Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.</i>	N/A – Only addressed here	Reject	<i>I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant to this.</i>	No
414.112	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-P8	Delete ECO-P8 in entirety.	3.21	Accept <del>in-part</del>	See body of report. <a href="#">Refer to paragraph 355 to 8 of this report that sets out the basis for deleting ECO-P8 as sought by this submission and the consequential amendment of deleting ECO-R2(2)and (5).</a>	Yes
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents</i>	3.21	Reject		No
419.80	Department of Conservation	ECO-P8	Retain ECO-P8 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No

**Table B13: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-R1**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
113.2	Te Kohaka o Tuhaitara Trust	ECO-R1	Delete the limitation that indigenous vegetation clearance for a walking or cycling track is limited to tracks with a maximum width of 2m.	3.10	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS77	Department of Conservation		Oppose – Decline. A permitted threshold should be included to Manage adverse effects on vegetation clearance and earthworks within SNAs.	3.10	Accept	See body of report.	No
120.9	Judith Roper-Lindsay	ECO-R1	Retain non-complying activity status for activities where ECO-R1 permitted standards are not met.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
122.13	Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-R1	Amend ECO-R1 to provide protection of indigenous vegetation along fence lines, particularly kānuka within the Canterbury Plains, and Coprosma intertexta within Lees Valley. Amend ECO-R1 to ensure any vegetation clearance via herbicide use for the biosecurity purposes is managed by the Council Ecologist.	3.10	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	3.10	Accept	See body of report.	No
192.49	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-R1	Amend ECO-R1: "... 1.(b). "for the purpose of protecting, maintaining, restoring or accessing the SNA's ecological values where it involves:	3.10	Accept in part	See body of report. <a href="#">Also refer to paragraphs 68 o 70 above that set out my updated recommended</a>	Yes

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			<p><del>i. carrying out activities in accordance with a registered protective covenant under the Reserves Act 1977, Conservation Act 1987 or Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977;</del></p> <p><del>ii. carrying out activities in accordance with a Reserve Management Plan approved under the Reserves Act 1977;</del></p> <p><del>iii. carrying out activities by or on behalf of the Crown in accordance with a Conservation Management Plan prepared under the Conservation Act 1987; or</del></p> <p>iv. erecting a fence, <u>and:</u></p> <p>a. <u>where the fence is necessary for a property boundary within an SNA the clearance is no more than 1m wide within an SNA; or</u></p> <p>b. <u>the fence is located so that there is no more than 0.5m width of clearance along the fence line within the SNA;"</u></p> <p>Delete d. "for the purpose of harvesting indigenous vegetation that was planted for the purpose of plantation forestry;"</p> <p>Delete f. "expressly authorised under the NESF; or"</p> <p>Add a new condition and the last condition as follows:</p> <p>"h. <u>within a natural wetland, the clearance meets the requirements and purposes in a. to g. above and is a permitted activity under the NES-F."</u></p> <p>"h. <u>within a natural wetland, is a permitted activity under the NES-F and the clearance meets the requirements and purposes in a. to g. above."</u></p> <p>Amend the second sentence of the Advisory Note as follows:</p> <p>"An applicant <u>A person looking to carry out vegetation clearance</u> can also seek alternative professional advice."</p> <p>Retain the non-complying activity status where the conditions of the permitted activity rule are not met.</p>			<a href="#">amendment in relation to ECO-R1(1)(b)(iv) which further limits the provision for clearance within a SNA for erecting a fence.</a>	
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ – North Canterbury Province		Oppose - Federated Farmers supports the notified version with our requested amendments. Disallow the submission point in full.	3.10	Reject		No
195.73	Transpower New Zealand Limited	ECO-R1	<p>Amend ECO-R1:</p> <p>"1. within any mapped SNA or unmapped SNA, the indigenous vegetation clearance is:</p> <p>a. required for maintenance, repair or replacement purposes and is:</p> <p>...</p> <p>d. within 2m of existing critical infrastructure, regionally</p>	93.10	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			<p>significant infrastructure, strategic infrastructure or lifeline utility <u>other than the National Grid</u>;</p> <p>...</p> <p><u>x. is required for the operation, maintenance, repair or upgrading of the National Grid and is undertaken within 2 metres of the existing National Grid.</u></p> <p>Activity status when compliance with <u>ECO-R1(1)(a)</u> not achieved: NC</p> <p><u>Activity status when compliance with ECO-R1(1)(x) not achieved:</u> <u>RDIS</u></p> <p><u>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</u> <u>ECO-MD1 Indigenous vegetation clearance"</u></p>				
210.22	Waimakariri Irrigation Limited	ECO-R1	Amend ECO-R1 activity status when compliance not achieved to discretionary.	3.10	Reject	See body of report.	No
249.41	MainPower New Zealand Ltd	ECO-R1	<p>Amend ECO-R1:</p> <p>"Indigenous vegetation clearance within any mapped SNA or <del>unmapped SNA</del></p> <p>...</p> <p>1. within any mapped SNA or <del>unmapped SNA</del>, the indigenous vegetation clearance is:</p> <p>a. required for maintenance, repair or replacement purposes and is:</p> <p>...</p> <p>d. within <del>23</del>m of existing critical infrastructure, regionally significant infrastructure, strategic infrastructure or lifeline utility</p> <p>..."</p>	3.8 3.10	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
279.5	Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust (QEII)	ECO-R1	Retain ECO-R1 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
295.93	Horticulture New Zealand	ECO-R1	<p>Amend ECO-R1:</p> <p>"...</p> <p>3. the indigenous vegetation clearance is:</p> <p>...</p> <p><u>j. to manage vegetation that is infected by an unwanted organism as declared by the Ministry of Primary Industries Chief Technical Officer or an emergency declared by the Minister under the Biosecurity Act 1993."</u></p>	3.10	Rejected	See body of report.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
FS77	Department of Conservation		Allow.	3.10	Reject		No
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Limited		<p>Support. CIAL agrees that management of highly productive land must be addressed in the Proposed Plan. In particular, it considers that areas of land which are currently zoned rural and contain LUC 2 and 3 soils are inappropriate for urban rezoning.</p> <p>CIAL notes further that the NPS-HPL is now in force and contains strong direction to avoid urban growth on highly productive land.</p> <p>Accept.</p>	3.10	Reject		No
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ - North Canterbury Province		Support. The scenario presented is a compelling reason for vegetation clearance. Allow the submission point in full.	3.10	Reject		No
316.101	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-R1	<p>Retain ECO-R1 as notified however amend to add an approval mechanism for rūnanga to confirm that clearance is undertaken in accordance with tikanga protocols.</p> <p>"... e. for the purpose of customary harvesting, <u>where it has been certified by Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga that the activity will meet tikanga protocol (Note: Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga will notify the Waimakariri District Council prior to such activities occurring)</u>"</p>	3.10	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		<p>Supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.</p>	3.10	Reject		No
326.271	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-R1	Retain ECO-R1 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		<i>Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.</i>	<i>N/A – Only addressed here</i>	<i>Reject</i>	<i>I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant to this.</i>	<i>No</i>
362.6	North Canterbury Fish and Game Council	ECO-R1	Amend to make mapped Significant Natural Areas mandatory prior to consideration of any indigenous vegetation clearance.	3.10	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support.</i>	<i>3.10</i>	<i>Reject</i>		<i>No</i>
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ – North Canterbury Province		<i>Oppose. The plan and its rules need to apply the district as it currently is. The mapping of SNA's is a separate issue. Disallow the submission point in full.</i>	<i>3.10</i>	<i>Accept</i>		<i>No</i>
414.113	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-R1	Amend ECO-R1: "... 1. within any mapped SNA or unmapped SNA, the indigenous vegetation clearance is: a. required for maintenance, repair or replacement purposes and is: ... e. <u>within 5m of the centreline of any buried pipeline</u> ... <u>Activity status when compliance not achieved: RDIS"</u>	3.10	Accept in part	See body of report	Yes
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents</i>	<i>3.10</i>	<i>Reject</i>		<i>No</i>
414.114	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-R1	Delete advisory note from ECO-R1.	3.10	Reject	See body of report	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents</i>	3.10	Accept		No
419.81	Department of Conservation	ECO-R1	Retain ECO-R1 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No
420.9	Dairy Holdings Limited	ECO-R1	Amend ECO-R1 activity status when compliance not achieved to discretionary.	3.10	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ - North Canterbury Province		<i>Support - discretionary activity status is more appropriate than non-complying, given the lack of precision around the application of vegetation clearance rules. Allow.</i>	3.10	Reject		No

**Table B14: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-R2**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
46.11	Woodstock Quarries Limited	ECO-R2	Retain ECO-R2 as notified	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
120.10	Judith Roper-Lindsay	ECO-R2	Retain restricted discretionary activity status for indigenous vegetation clearance activities outside any Significant Natural Area that do not meet ECO-R2 permitted standards provided ECO-MD1 is amended to include "The extent of adverse effects on indigenous fauna". Amend ECO-R2: Replace reference to 'Lower Plains' with 'Low Plains'. Require some level of assessment by an expert to ensure inappropriate clearance of indigenous species does not occur	3.15.2	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			when erecting a fence for the purpose of protecting, maintaining, restoring or accessing ecological values.				
122.14	Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-R2	Delete allowance for indigenous vegetation clearance for the purpose of maintaining improved pasture from ECO-R2.	3.16.3	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	3.16.3	<i>Reject</i>		<i>No</i>
FS77	Department of Conservation		<i>Support.</i>	3.16.3	<i>Reject</i>		<i>No</i>
130.2	Emily Arthur-Moore	ECO-R2	Delete improved pasture concept in ECO-R2 and amend approach by mapping all converted pasture in the Lees Valley then requiring resource consent for indigenous vegetation clearance outside these areas.	3.16.1	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS83	Federated Farmers of New Zealand – North Canterbury Province		<i>Oppose – Disallow in full. It would be almost impossible to do with any degree of accuracy.</i>	3.16.1	<i>Accept</i>		<i>No</i>
192.50	Royal Forest and Bird protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-R2	Amend ECO-R2 (Lower Plains Ecological District and High Plains Ecological District): Amend numbering of this rule R2.1 Amend clause (2): “the indigenous vegetation clearance is not within 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, or 50m of any wetland, unless the clearance is <del>expressly authorised</del> <u>a permitted activity</u> under the NESF; and” Amend clause (3)(b) “for the purpose of protecting, maintaining, restoring or accessing the SNA’s ecological values where it involves: <del>i. carrying out activities in accordance with a registered protective covenant under the Reserves Act 1977, Conservation Act 1987 or Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977;</del> <del>ii. carrying out activities in accordance with a Reserve Management Plan approved under the Reserves Act 1977;</del> <del>iii. carrying out activities by or on behalf of the Crown in accordance with a Conservation Management Plan prepared under the Conservation Act 1987; or</del> iv. erecting a fence, <u>and no more than 2m width of clearance occurs along the fence line;</u> ” Amend clause (3)(i) so that a clearance limit applies of 100m <sup>2</sup> or	3.15.2	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes



Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			10% apply over a 10yr period to align with planning timeframes. Or the definition of 'improved pasture' needs to be tightened up Amend the activity status for non-compliance to Discretionary.				
195.74	Transpower New Zealand Limited	ECO-R2	Amend ECO-R2: "... 2. the indigenous vegetation clearance is not within 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, or 50m of any wetland, unless the clearance is expressly authorised under the NESF <u>or for the purposes of the operation, maintenance, upgrade or development of the National Grid</u> ; ... x. is required for the operation, maintenance, upgrading or development of the National Grid."	3.15.2	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
249.42	MainPower New Zealand Ltd	ECO-R2	Amend ECO-R2:  Lower Plains Ecological District; High Plains Ecological District "Indigenous vegetation clearance outside any mapped SNA <del>or unmapped SNA</del> ... <del>1. the indigenous vegetation is not within any mapped SNA or unmapped SNA; and</del> 2. the indigenous vegetation clearance is not within 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, or 50m of any wetland, unless the clearance is expressly authorised under the NESF; and 3. the indigenous vegetation clearance is: a. required for maintenance, repair, <u>upgrade</u> or replacement purposes <del>and is of critical infrastructure</del> : <del>i. within an existing access track; or</del> <del>ii. within 3m of an existing building; or</del> <del>iii. within 2m of an existing fence, existing gate, existing fire pond, existing stock yard, existing trough, or existing water tank;</del> ... Oxford Ecological District; Torlesse Ecological District; Ashley Ecological District Where: 4. the indigenous vegetation is not within any mapped SNA <del>or unmapped SNA</del> ; and ... 8. the indigenous vegetation clearance is: a. required for maintenance, repair, <u>upgrade</u> or replacement	3.15.2	Accept in part	See body of report.  <a href="#">Deletion of ECO-R2(1) and (4) as outlined in paragraphs 58 to 667 above.</a>	Yes

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			purposes which is of critical infrastructure: i. within an existing access track; or ii. within 3m of an existing building; or iii. within 2m of an existing fence, existing gate, existing fire pond, existing stock yard, existing trough, or existing water tank; ..."				
279.6	Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust (QEII)	ECO-R2	Amend ECO-R2(1) - (3) so it applies to the entire District, rather than separated by ecological districts.	3.15.2	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
295.94	Horticulture New Zealand	ECO-R2	Amend ECO-R2: "... 3. the indigenous vegetation clearance is: ... j. to manage vegetation that is infected by an unwanted organism as declared by the Ministry of Primary Industries Chief Technical Officer or an emergency declared by the Minister under the Biosecurity Act 1993."	3.15.2	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Limited		<i>Support. CIAL agrees that management of highly productive land must be addressed in the Proposed Plan. In particular, it considers that areas of land which are currently zoned rural and contain LUC 2 and 3 soils are inappropriate for urban rezoning. CIAL notes further that the NPS-HPL is now in force and contains strong direction to avoid urban growth on highly productive land. Accept.</i>	3.15.2	Reject		No
316.102	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-R2	Retain ECO-R2 as notified, however amend to provide approval mechanism for rūnanga to confirm that clearance is undertaken in accordance with tikanga protocols: "... c. for the purpose of customary harvesting, where it has been certified by Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga that the activity will meet tikanga protocol (Note: Te Taumutu Rūnanga or Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga will notify the Waimakariri District Council prior to such activities occurring) ..."	3.15.2	Reject	See body of report.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		Supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.	3.15.2	Reject		No
326.272	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-R2	Retain ECO-R2 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.	N/A – Only addressed here	Reject	I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant to this rule.	No
362.11	North Canterbury Fish and Game Council	ECO-R2	Retain ECO-R2 as notified, subject to amendments relating to 'improved pasture'.  Replace 'improved pasture' with a mapped 'converted pasture' approach.  Define 'converted pasture' as grassland that has been converted to intensive pasture by cultivation and/or irrigation.  Map all converted pasture within the Lower Plains and High Plains.  Amend to make indigenous vegetation clearance a permitted activity within this 'converted area'.  Amend to make indigenous vegetation clearance outside of these converted pasture areas in the hill and high country and major rivers a discretionary activity requiring a qualified ecological assessment and biodiversity values to be accurately established for the applicable area.	3.16.1	Reject	See body of report.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support.	3.16.1	Reject		No
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ – North Canterbury Province		Oppose. A mapped pasture approach would be almost impossible to implement with any degree of accuracy or consistency. Disallow the submission point in full.	3.16.1	Accept		No
414.115	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-R2	Amend ECO-R2 (Lower Plains Ecological District and High Plains Ecological District): " ... 1. the indigenous vegetation is not within any mapped SNA or unmapped SNA; and 2. the indigenous vegetation clearance is not within 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, or 50m of any wetland, unless the clearance near a lake, river, or wetland is expressly authorised under the NES-F; and 3. the indigenous vegetation clearance is: a. required for maintenance, repair or replacement purposes and is : ... iv. <u>within 5m of the centreline of any buried pipeline</u> ..."	3.15.2	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents	3.15.2	Reject		No
414.116	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-R2	Amend ECO-R2 (Oxford, Torlesse, and Ashley Ecological Districts): " ... Where: ... 5. the indigenous vegetation clearance is not within 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, or 50m of any wetland, unless the clearance near a lake, river, or wetland is expressly authorised under the NES-F; and ... 8. the indigenous vegetation clearance is: a. required for maintenance, repair or replacement purposes which is: ..."	3.15.2	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			iv. <u>within 5m of the centreline of any buried pipeline</u> ..."				
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents	3.15.2	Reject		No
419.82	Department of Conservation	ECO-R2	Retain ECO-R2 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No

**Table B15: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-R3**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
120.11	Judith Roper-Lindsay	ECO-R3	Amend ECO-R3 to apply to all Significant Natural Areas.	3.13	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
122.15	Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-R3	Amend ECO-R3 to restricted discretionary activity status requiring input from a suitably qualified ecologist, as planting can do more ecological harm than enhancement in a Significant Natural Area.	3.13	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	3.13	Accept		No
192.51	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-R3	Amend ECO-R3 title: "Planting of indigenous vegetation" Amend to number rules separately as ECO-R3(1) and ECO-R3(2) Amend ECO-R3(1) to apply to all zones with unmapped Significant Natural Areas (SNAs) in addition to mapped SNAs.	3.13	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
FS83	Federated Farmers of New Zealand – North Canterbury Province		Oppose - Unclear about the purpose for the requested amendment - supports the notified version. Disallow the submission point in full.	3.13	Reject		No
279.7	Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust (QEII)	ECO-R3	Amend ECO-R3:  "Activity status: PER Where: 1. planting shall be <u>eco-sourced</u> , of an indigenous species naturally occurring (either now or historically) within the relevant ecological district in which the planting is to take place." Non eco-sourced native planting within an SNA could be a discretionary activity.	3.13	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
326.273	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-R3	Retain ECO-R3 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.	N/A – Only addressed here	Reject	I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant here.	No
419.83	Department of Conservation	ECO-R3	Retain ECO-R3 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No

Table B16: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-R4

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
120.12	Judith Roper-Lindsay	ECO-R4	Amend ECO-R4 to apply to all Significant Natural Areas.	3.23	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
122.16	Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-R4	Amend ECO-R4 so that the 20m set back from a mapped Significant Natural Area applies to the extent of the irrigation, not the new irrigation infrastructure.	3.23	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	3.23	<i>Reject</i>		<i>No</i>
FS83	Federated Farmers of New Zealand – North Canterbury Province		<i>Oppose – Disallow in full. The amendment would be impractical and difficult to apply. It is difficult to determine exactly where water will land at any one time because a variety of things, such as wind, will affect this.</i>	3.23	<i>Accept</i>		<i>No</i>
192.52	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-R4	Amend ECO-R4 to apply to any 'unmapped SNA', in addition to mapped SNAs.	3.23	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
FS83	Federated Farmers of New Zealand – North Canterbury Province		<i>Oppose - supports the notified version with our requested amendments, do not support application of the rule to unmapped SNAs. How can an irrigator comply if the SNA s not mapped?</i>  <i>Disallow the submission point in full.</i>	3.23	<i>Reject</i>		<i>No</i>
210.23	Waimakariri Irrigation Limited	ECO-R4	Amend ECO-R4:  "1. any new irrigation infrastructure shall be set back a minimum of <u>520</u> m from any mapped SNA that is not part of a registered protective covenant under the Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977."	3.23	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS47	Horticulture NZ		<i>Support – allow.</i>  <i>Oppose 20m minimum setback for irrigation infrastructure as it is excessive and will cause significant land use limitations. The setback is excessive and will cause significant land use limitations.</i>	3.23	<i>Reject</i>		<i>No</i>

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
279.8	Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust (QEII)	ECO-R4	Amend ECO-R4:  "1. any new irrigation infrastructure shall be set back a minimum of 20m from any mapped SNA <del>that is not part of a registered protective covenant under the Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977.</del> "	3.23	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
316.103	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-R4	Amend ECO-R4 to control irrigation, cultivation, and stock grazing within close proximity to any Significant Natural Area.	3.23	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		<i>Supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.</i>	3.23	Reject		No
FS47	Horticulture NZ		<i>Oppose - the submitter seeks amendment to ECO-R4 to expand the activities controlled to include cultivation and make it applicable to all SNAs. No evidence is presented or s32 is provided to justify the proposal. Disallow.</i>	3.23	Accept		No
326.274	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-R4	Retain ECO-R4 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		<i>Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.</i>	N/A – Only addressed here	Reject	<i>I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant here.</i>	No
414.117	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-R4	Amend ECO-R4: " 1. any new irrigation infrastructure shall be set back a minimum	3.23	Reject	See body of report.	No



Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			of 205m from any mapped SNA that is not part of a registered protective covenant under the Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977 <u>where the SNA does not include the buffer already</u> "				
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents	3.23	Accept		No
419.89	Department of Conservation	ECO-R4	Amend ECO-R4:  "Irrigation infrastructure near any mapped SNA (All Zones) Activity status: PER Where: 1. any new irrigation infrastructure shall be set back >50m a minimum of 20m from any mapped SNA. that is not part of a registered protective covenant under the Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977."	3.23	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	3.23	Accept		No
FS47	Horticulture NZ		Oppose excessive limitations on activities adjoining SNAs. No evidence is presented or s32 is provided to justify the proposal. Disallow.	3.23	Reject		No
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ – North Canterbury Province		Federated Farmers of NZ is opposed to the requested increase in setback for irrigation and its application to unmapped SNA's. Disallow the submission point in full.	3.23	Reject		No
420.10	Dairy Holdings Limited	ECO-R4	Amend ECO-R4:  "1. any new irrigation infrastructure shall be set back a minimum of <u>5</u> 20m from any mapped SNA that is not part of a registered protective covenant under the Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977."	3.23	Accept in part	See body of report  <a href="#">Refer to paragraph 82 to 91 above to see updated recommendation in relation to this submission.</a>	Yes
FS47	Horticulture NZ		Support - The submitter opposes the 20m minimum setback for irrigation infrastructure as there should not be restrictions in situations where existing irrigation infrastructure is changed or	3.23	Accept		No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			<i>upgraded (e.g. replacing a roto-rainer with a pivot). Allow the submission.</i>				

**Table B17: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-R5**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
192.53	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-R5	Amend ECO-R5 to include ECO-MD3 for matters of discretion in addition to those set out in SUB-R8. If, as a result of other submissions, the activity status for non-compliance with SUB-R8 is amended to restricted discretionary, include ECO-MD3 as a matter for discretion.	3.12.4	Reject	See body of report.	No
326.275	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-R5	Retain ECO-R5 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		<i>Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.</i>	<i>N/A – Only addressed here</i>	<i>Reject</i>	<i>I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant here.</i>	<i>No</i>
419.84	Department of Conservation	ECO-R5	Retain ECO-R5 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	<i>N/A – Only addressed here</i>	<i>Accept</i>		<i>No</i>

**Table B18: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-R6**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
192.54	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-R6	Retain ECO-R6 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
326.276	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-R6	Retain ECO-R6 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		<i>Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.</i>	N/A – Only addressed here	Reject	<i>I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant here.</i>	No
419.85	Department of Conservation	ECO-R6	Retain ECO-R6 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No

**Table B19: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-R7**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
46.12	Woodstock Quarries Limited	ECO-R7	Retain ECO-R7 as notified	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
122.17	Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-R7	Retain ECO-R7 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	<i>N/A – Only addressed here</i>	<i>Accept</i>		<i>No</i>
171.9	Rayonier Matariki Forests	ECO-R7	Ensure Oxford and Mt Thomas plantation forests are not within any mapped Significant Natural Area.	3.14	Accept in part	See body of report.	No
192.55	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-R7	Amend ECO-R7 to apply to any unmapped Significant Natural Area (SNA), in addition to mapped SNAs. Retain non-complying activity status.	3.13.3	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ – North Canterbury Province		<i>Oppose - Federated Farmers requested deletion of the rule (which remains our strong preference. Failing that we oppose its application to unmapped SNAs. It is difficult to imagine how the rule could be applied in the absence of mapping. Disallow the submission point in full.</i>	<i>3.13.3</i>	<i>Reject</i>		<i>No</i>
219.6	Ngai Tahu Forestry Ltd	ECO-R7	Amend activity status of ECO-R7 to discretionary to better align with National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry.	3.14	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS77	Department of Conservation		<i>Support.</i>	<i>3.14</i>	<i>Reject</i>		<i>No</i>
326.277	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-R7	Retain ECO-R7 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		<i>Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.</i>	<i>N/A – Only addressed here</i>	<i>Reject</i>	<i>I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant here.</i>	<i>No</i>

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
414.119	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-R7	Delete ECO-R7 in entirety.	3.13.2	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents</i>	3.13.2	<i>Accept</i>		<i>No</i>
419.90	Department of Conservation	ECO-R7	Amend ECO-R7:  "Significant Natural Areas (SNA) Overlay: Woodlot, shelterbelt or planting of any nonindigenous vegetation within any mapped SNA"	3.13.2	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	3.13.2	<i>Accept</i>		<i>No</i>

**Table B20: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-SCHED1**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
122.18	Canterbury Botanical Society	ECO-SCHED1	Retain ECO-SCHED1 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support - In accordance with the requirements of the RMA.</i>	<i>N/A – Only addressed here</i>	<i>Accept</i>		<i>No</i>
171.3	Rayonier Matariki Forests	ECO-SCHED1	Ensure Oxford and Mt Thomas plantation forests are not included as mapped Significant Natural Areas.	3.14	Accept in part	See body of report.	No
192.59	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-SCHED1	Retain ECO-SCHED1 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
194.1	Lara Richards	ECO-SCHED1	Amend boundary of SNA034 to delete the additional area located outside the bush and park areas, as shown by the green area of photo 8 of the submission, and therefore retain the original size of the Significant Natural Area listed in Operative District Plan (V142 Vegetation and Habitat Site) as this is the only land on this property with ecological significance.	3.11.2	<a href="#">Accept in part</a> <a href="#">Reject</a>	See body of report.  <a href="#">Refer to paragraphs 49 to 54 of this Reply Report that set out the reasons why this SNA boundary should not be amended.</a>	<a href="#">Yes</a> <a href="#">No</a>
316.107	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-SCHED1	Retain ECO-SCHED1 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		<i>Supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.</i>	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No
338.1	Wayne and Emma Taylor	ECO-SCHED1	Amend SNA048 boundary to align with boundary of V059 (Vegetation and Habitat Site) in the Operative District Plan.	3.11.4	Accept in part	See body of report.  <a href="#">Refer to paragraphs 49 to 54 of this Reply Report that set out the basis for the recommended amendment to the boundary of this SNA.</a>	Yes
342.2	Humphry Guy Palmer	ECO-SCHED1	Amend boundary of SNA034 to delete the additional area of farm land located outside the bush and park areas, as shown by the green area of photo 8 of the submission, and therefore retain the original size of the Significant Natural Area listed in Operative District Plan (V142 Vegetation and Habitat Site) as this is the only land on this property with ecological significance.	3.11.2	<a href="#">Accept in part</a> <a href="#">Reject</a>	See body of report.  <a href="#">Refer to paragraphs 49 to 54 of this Reply Report that set out the reasons why this SNA boundary should not be amended.</a>	<a href="#">Yes</a> <a href="#">No</a>
414.122	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-SCHED1	Delete ECO-SCHED1 unless trend, risk, and prior management history are added.	3.9.2	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents</i>	3.9.2	Accept		No
FS5	Jimmy Parbery Family Trust		<i>Council has done very little work with regards to this regulation. I believe ECO-SCHED should be deleted until Council has done more work. Allow submission.</i>	3.9.2	Reject		No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
419.91	Department of Conservation	ECO-SCHED1	Retain ECO-SCHED1 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No
420.12	Dairy Holdings Limited	ECO-SCHED1	Retain ECO-SCHED1 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
420.34	Dairy Holdings Limited	ECO-SCHED1	Retain SNA008, SNA007, and SNA074 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept	No amendments sought to these SNAs.	No

**Table B21: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-SCHED2**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
46.38	Woodstock Quarries Limited	ECO-SCHED2	Retain ECO-SCHED2 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Reject	Major amendments recommended (full deletion) in response to other submissions.	No
120.2	Judith Roper-Lindsay	ECO-SCHED2	Amend ECO-SCHED2 to include species and habitats that are threatened or locally uncommon, in particular, riparian and wetland habitats and vegetation.	3.8.5	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
120.14	Judith Roper-Lindsay	ECO-SCHED2	Amend ECO-SCHED2 to add fauna that should be protected. Amend ECO-SCHED2 to add wetland and riparian indigenous habitats.	3.8.5	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
171.4	Rayonier Matariki Forests	ECO-SCHED2	Amend ECO-SCHED2 so it does not apply to plantation forestry.	3.14	Reject	See body of report.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
192.60	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-SCHED2	Retain ECO-SCHED2 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Reject	Major amendments recommended (full deletion) in response to other submissions.	No
316.108	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-SCHED2	Amend ECO-SCHED2 so that in Vegetation/Habitat types that refer to Threatened – National Critical or Threatened – Nationally Endangered, also include areas of vegetation or habitat that support indigenous species that are at risk, or uncommon, nationally or within the relevant ecological district.  Amend to reconsider the use of minimum contiguous areas to determine unmapped Significant Natural Area status.	3.8.5	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		<i>Supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.</i>	3.8.5	Accept		No
360.18	Christchurch City Council	ECO-SCHED2	Continued collaboration on matters relating to the Waimakariri River to ensure its ongoing protection.	3.8.5	Accept in part	See body of report.	No
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		<i>Support – Accept. CIAL agrees that versatile soils and highly productive land are important considerations. In particular, it considers that areas of land which are currently zoned rural and contain LUC 2 and 3 soils are inappropriate for urban rezoning.  CIAL notes further that the NPS-HPL is now in force and contains strong direction to avoid urban growth on highly productive land.</i>	3.8.5	Accept		No
414.123	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-SCHED2	Delete ECO-SCHED2 unless trend, risk, and prior management history are added.	3.8.5	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents</i>	3.8.5	Reject		No
419.92	Department of Conservation	ECO-SCHED2	Amend ECO-SCHED2 to list plant names in alphabetical order, and delete the contiguous vegetation area thresholds:	3.8.5	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes



Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			<p><u>"Geographic Area (Ecological): Coastal, Ecological District: Low Plains.</u>            Coastal sand dunes occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.1ha            Saline wetlands, including lagoons, estuaries, saltmarshes occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.1ha            Freshwater wetlands occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.1ha            An area of vegetation which provides habitat for an indigenous fauna species that has a conservation status of Threatened–Nationally Critical or Threatened–Nationally Endangered with no minimum contiguous area.            Geographic Area (Ecological): Coastal, Ecological District: Low Plains and High Plains            Kānuka forest/ treeland/ shrubland (including narrow and sparse roadside 'threads') occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.1ha            Indigenous small leaved shrubland grassland occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.2ha            Indigenous mossfield herbfield stonefield occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.2ha            Uncultivated dryland soils, including riverbanks and terraces occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.2ha            Freshwater wetlands (e.g. swamp, marsh, fen, bog) occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.1ha</p> <p>Geographic Area (Ecological): Coastal, Ecological District: High Plains            Beech forest occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.3ha            Podocarp hardwood forest occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.3ha            An area of vegetation which provides habitat for an indigenous fauna species that has a conservation status of Threatened–Nationally Critical or Threatened–Nationally Endangered with no minimum contiguous area.            Geographic Area (Ecological): Lees Valley, Ecological District: Oxford and Torlesse            Indigenous short tussock grassland herbfield mossfield stonefield occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.2ha            Uncultivated dryland soils, including riverbanks, terraces, screes, and fans occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.2ha            Indigenous shrubland/scrub in riparian habitats and on screes/fans and rock outcrops (does not include recently induced matagouri shrubland (scattered, low stature shrubs)</p>				

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			<p>over exotic grassland) occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.2ha</p> <p>Indigenous forest (beech, kānuka, podocarp) occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.3ha</p> <p>Snow tussock grassland occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.2ha</p> <p>Valley floor and toeslope wetlands (e.g. swamps, marsh, bogs, fens, seepages) occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.1ha</p> <p>An area of vegetation which provides habitat for an indigenous fauna species that has a conservation status of Threatened – Nationally Critical or Threatened – Nationally Endangered with no minimum contiguous area.</p> <p>Geographic Area (Ecological): Foothills Ecological District: Oxford and Torlesse and Ashley</p> <p>Beech forest occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.3ha</p> <p>Podocarp hardwood forest occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.3ha</p> <p>Kānuka forest/scrub (height threshold – kānuka &gt;4m in height and lower stature kānuka adjoining taller indigenous forest – provides buffering) occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.3ha</p> <p>Indigenous shrubland/scrub in riparian habitats and on screes/fans and rock outcrops<sup>1</sup> occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.2ha</p> <p>Tall tussock grassland occupying a minimum contiguous area of 0.2ha".</p>				
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	3.8.5	Accept		No

Table B22: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-SCHED3

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
192.61	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-SCHED3	Retain ECO-SCHED3 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
316.109	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-SCHED3	Amend Table ECO-2 to include threatened and at risk non-vascular plants.	3.15.3	Accept	See body of report. <a href="#">Refer to paragraph 24 to 26 above.</a>	Yes
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		<i>Supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.</i>	3.15.3	Accept		No
360.19	Christchurch City Council	ECO-SCHED3	Continued collaboration on matters relating to the Waimakariri River to ensure its ongoing protection.	3.15.3	Accept in part	See body of report.	No
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		<i>Support – Accept. CIAL agrees that versatile soils and highly productive land are important considerations. In particular, it considers that areas of land which are currently zoned rural and contain LUC 2 and 3 soils are inappropriate for urban rezoning.</i>  <i>CIAL notes further that the NPS-HPL is now in force and contains strong direction to avoid urban growth on highly productive land.</i>	3.15.3	Accept		No
414.124	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-SCHED3	Delete ECO-SCHED3 unless trend, risk, and prior management history are added.	3.15.3	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents</i>	3.15.3	Accept		No

**Table B23: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO - General**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
147.3	Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board	General	Not specified.	N/A – only addressed here in this table	Accept	No decision sought, submission just notes support for ECO chapter, and also notes importance of identifying Outstanding Natural Landscapes and Features, which is not relevant to the ECO chapter.	No
148.2	Rangiora-Ashley Community Board	General	Not specified.	N/A – only addressed here in this table	Accept	No decision sought, submission just notes support for protection of ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity, and also notes importance of identifying Outstanding Natural Landscapes and Features, which is not relevant to the ECO chapter.	No
171.8	Rayonier Matariki Forests	General	Amend to insert statement at beginning of rules that the National Environmental Standard for Plantation Forestry prevails.	3.14	<a href="#">Reject-Accept in part</a>	See body of report.  <a href="#">Also note Appendix 2 includes recommended amendment of ECO-R2(1)(d) to refer to 'commercial forestry' as per the NES-CF, instead of referring to 'plantation forestry' as per the superseded NES-PF.</a>	<del>No</del> <a href="#">Yes</a>
192.2	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	General	Amend to add definition of 'biodiversity compensation', along with policy direction that sets out its best practice and limits.	3.7.6	Accept in part	See body of report.  <a href="#">Also see response to Panel's preliminary written question 6<sup>35</sup>, which recommends amending the definition of 'biodiversity offset' to align with the NPSIB as a consequential amendment via this submission.</a>	Yes
FS110	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency		<i>Waka Kotahi supports the inclusion of a definition that defines biodiversity/indigenous vegetation compensation, as this would assist with the interpretation and implementation of ECO-MD1(4). Waka Kotahi has an interest in any new policy direction, that sets out best practice and limits for 'biodiversity compensation', as suggested by the submitter. Accept part of submission seeking inclusion of definition for biodiversity compensation.</i>	3.7.6	Accept		No

<sup>35</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf\\_file/0025/167245/STREAM-7A-ECO-RESPONSE-TO-PRELIMINARY-PANEL-QUESTIONS.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf_file/0025/167245/STREAM-7A-ECO-RESPONSE-TO-PRELIMINARY-PANEL-QUESTIONS.pdf)

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
192.7	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	General	Add following definition of 'edge effects':  <u>"Edge effects are effects on native ecosystems that are caused by adjacent or surrounding land uses".</u>	3.30	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
192.98	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	General	Amend APP2:  - Include provision for fencing of Significant Natural Areas (SNAs) beyond the buffer area in the management plan matters; - Increase the buffer for 'Any other SNA listed mapped in ECO-SCHED1 that is not covered above; 2ha +' to 20 metres.	3.12.5	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
195.69	Transpower New Zealand Limited	General	Amend 'Other potentially relevant District Plan provisions' subsection to clearly and succinctly set out the provisions that apply to infrastructure.	3.17	Accept	See body of report.  <a href="#">Amendments have been recommended that mean all ECO rules applicable to EI activities are now included in the EI chapter and therefore the ECO rules do not apply to EI activities. The 'Other potentially relevant District Plan provisions' section has been updated to reflect these changes. Refer to paragraph 32 to 33 of this report for further details.</a>	Yes
249.36	MainPower New Zealand Ltd	General	Insert hyperlinks from the Energy and Infrastructure Chapter to relevant Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity Chapter rules.	3.17	Accept in part	See body of report.  <a href="#">Amendments have been recommended that mean all ECO rules applicable to EI activities are now included in the EI chapter and therefore the ECO rules do not apply to EI activities. The 'Other potentially relevant District Plan provisions' section has been updated to reflect these changes. Refer to paragraph 32 to 33 of this report for further details.</a>	Yes
249.37	MainPower New Zealand Ltd	General	Insert two new ECO policies:  <u>"ECO-Policy A Provide for small scale, low impact indigenous vegetation clearance where it will enable the continued use and the maintenance of existing critical infrastructure."</u>	3.10.1	Reject	See body of report.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			"ECO-Policy B <u>Recognise that locational, operational and technical requirements for new, or upgrades to, critical infrastructure operated by network utilities operators may necessitate the removal of indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna within ECO overlay areas.</u> "				
FS99	KiwiRail		<i>KiwiRail supports the inclusion of new policies which recognise the operational and functional need of critical infrastructure to be located in certain areas. Adopt amendment sought in submission.</i>	3.10.1	Reject		No
316.110	Canterbury Regional Council	General	Amend to consider the application of APP2 to transferable development rights.	3.12.3	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		<i>Supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.</i>	3.12.3	Reject		No
362.9	North Canterbury Fish and Game Council	General	Insert new policy which sets out the means for identifying, and the mandatory scheduling of, Significant Natural Areas.	3.9.1	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Support.</i>	3.9.1	Reject		No
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ – North Canterbury Province		<i>Oppose. The plan and its rules need to apply the district as it currently is. The mapping of SNA's is a separate issue. Disallow the submission point in full.</i>	3.9.1	Accept		No
414.27	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	General	Insert an additional ECO-MD4:  "Support for SNAs (except those arising from subdivision): 1. Rates relief 2. Direct grants 3. Maintenance of existing management or grazing regimes."	3.12.3	Reject	See body of report.	No
414.118	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	General	Insert new ECO-R5A:	3.12.3	Reject	See body of report.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			<p><u>"ECO-R5A-Maintenance of SNAs</u>  <u>Rural zones</u>  <u>Activity status: Permitted</u></p> <p><u>Where SNAs are managed under QEII, Reserves Act 1977, or other formal land management agreement, the financial incentives in ECO-MD4 apply</u></p> <p><u>Activity status when compliance not achieved: Restricted discretionary</u></p> <p><u>Matters of discretion: ECO-MD4"</u></p>				
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents	3.12.3	Accept		No
414.121	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	General	<p>Insert new ECO-MD4:</p> <p><u>"Support for Significant Natural Areas (except those arising from subdivision):</u>  <u>1. Rates relief</u>  <u>2. Direct grants</u>  <u>3. Maintenance of existing management or grazing regimes"</u>.</p>	3.12.3	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents	3.12.3	Accept		No
419.14	Department of Conservation	General	<p>Insert a new definition for 'biodiversity compensation':</p> <p><u>"Means any positive actions (excluding biodiversity offsets) to compensate for residual adverse biodiversity effects arising from activities after all appropriate avoidance, remediation, mitigation and biodiversity offset measures have been sequentially applied."</u></p>	3.7.6	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	3.7.6	Accept		No

**Table B24: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – General approach – General – General**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
3.1	Angus Robertson Mechanical Limited - Seamus Robertson	General approach – General – General	Take off the protection on the northern block.	3.8.5	Reject	See body of report.	No

**Table B25: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions Planning maps**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
46.2	Woodstock Quarries Limited - Darryn Shepherd	Planning Maps	Retain provisions relating to Geographic Areas (Ecological) overlay, Ecological District overlay within the General Rural Zone.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to the other submissions.	No
338.2	Wayne and; Emma Taylor	Planning Maps	Amend SNA048 boundary to align with boundary of V059 (Vegetation and Habitat Site) in the Operative District Plan.	3.11.4	Accept in part	See body of report. <a href="#">Refer to paragraphs 49 to 54 of this Reply Report that set out the basis for the recommended amendment to the boundary of this SNA.</a>	Yes
342.1	Humphry Guy Palmer	Planning Maps	Amend boundary of SNA034 to delete the additional area of farm land located outside the bush and park areas, as shown by the green area of photo 8 of the submission, and therefore retain the original size of the Significant Natural Area listed in Operative	3.11.2	<a href="#">Accept in part</a> <a href="#">Reject</a>	See body of report.	<a href="#">Yes</a> - <a href="#">No</a>



Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			District Plan (V142 Vegetation and Habitat Site) as this is the only land on this property with ecological significance.			<a href="#">Refer to paragraphs 49 to 54 of this Reply Report that set out the reasons why this SNA boundary should not be amended.</a>	

**Table B26: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – APP2 - Standards for creation of any bonus allotment and establishment of any bonus residential unit**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
419.152	Department of Conservation	Table APP2-1	<p>Amend Table APP2-1 to delete the term scraping:</p> <p>"A minimum buffer width of 15-20m around the perimeter of the SNA on the site that is either planted with indigenous vegetation that is endemic to the ecological district, or comprises existing vegetation that is naturally regenerating, as recommended by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist. A minimum buffer width of 20m around the perimeter of the SNA on the site that is:</p> <p><del>In the first instance, undergoing natural regeneration via implementation of the regeneration inducing scraping technique as recommended by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist; or</del></p> <p>Where natural regeneration is not ecologically appropriate, subject to restoration planting of indigenous vegetation that is endemic to the ecological district and ecologically appropriate, as recommended by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist. A minimum buffer width of 15-20m around the perimeter of the SNA on the site that is:</p> <p><del>In the first instance, undergoing natural regeneration via implementation of the regeneration inducing scraping technique as recommended by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist; or</del></p> <p>Where natural regeneration is not ecologically appropriate,</p>	3.12.5	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			subject to restoration planting of indigenous vegetation that is endemic to the ecological district and  ecologically appropriate, as recommended by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist".				
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	3.12.5	Accept		No

**Table B27: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – Table ECO-2**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
414.125	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	Table ECO-2	Provide explanatory note for Table ECO-2:  "This table is District and not site-specific. The presence of species in this table does not necessarily trigger a policy or rule status on its own. Also the presence and status of species in this table does not constitute the starting point for counting net gains in overall indigenous biodiversity – this is 31 December 1999."	3.15.3	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents	3.15.3	Accept		No

**Table B28: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – Table ECO-3**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
419.93	Department of Conservation	Table ECO-3	Retain ECO-SCHED3 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No

Table B29: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-AN1

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
195.75	Transpower New Zealand Limited	ECO-AN1	Amend ECO-AN1:  "There may be additional requirements under: ... x. the NESETA that regulates vegetation clearance necessary for the operation, maintenance and upgrading of existing National Grid assets with reference to District Plan provisions. y. the Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003 that require the trimming or removal of vegetation that present a risk to the safe operation of electricity lines."	3.25	Reject	See body of report.	No
316.104	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-AN1	Amend to clarify jurisdiction within the coastal marine area and the beds of lakes and rivers to avoid duplication with regional plans.	3.25	Accept	See body of report.	Yes
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		Supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.	3.25	Accept		No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
414.120	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-AN1	Support ECO-AN1 as notified.	N/A – only addressed in this table	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in relation to other submissions on this provision which broaden its coverage of other potential requirements.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents	N/A – only addressed in this table	Reject		No

**Table B30: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-APP1**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
192.62	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-APP1	Retain ECO-APP1 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept	Agree with submitter.	No
414.126	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-APP1	Oppose ECO-APP1, unless method is added outlining how unmapped Significant Natural Areas will be identified, assessed, discussed with landholders, along with an incentives package, and added to the Proposed District Plan via a Schedule 1 process.	3.9.3	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents	3.9.3	Accept		No

**Table B31: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-APP2**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
414.127	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-APP2	Amend ECO-APP2 for consistency with the strategic objective:  "No net loss and preferably a net gain The values to be lost through the activity to which the offset applies are counterbalanced by the proposed offsetting activity which is at least commensurate with the adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity so that the overall result is no net loss and preferably a net gain in biodiversity. No net loss and net gain are measured by type, amount and condition at the impact and offset site and require an explicit loss and gain calculation. <u>Quality and quantity components apply separately</u> ".	3.7.5	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		<i>Oppose - not in accordance with RMA and other higher order documents</i>	3.7.5	<i>Accept</i>		<i>No</i>

**Table B32: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-MD1**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
62.46	Chorus New Zealand, Spark New Zealand Trading Limited, Vodafone New Zealand Limited	ECO-MD1	Amend ECO-MD1 by adding a further clause: "... <u>x. In respect of infrastructure, the extent to which the proposed infrastructure has a functional need or operational need for its location, and whether alternative locations or layout/methodology would be suitable.</u> "	3.24	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS92	Transpower New Zealand Ltd		<i>Support - Agree with the submission and considers that the functional need and operational need of infrastructure is a relevant consideration in respect of indigenous vegetation clearance. Allow the submission</i>	3.24	<i>Accept</i>		<i>No</i>
FS99	KiwiRail		<i>Supports the additional clause to include an assessment matter addressing the functional and operational need of infrastructure. Adopt amendment sought in submission.</i>				

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
120.13	Judith Roper-Lindsay	ECO-MD1	Amend ECO-MD1 to add the following additional matter:  "The extent of adverse effects on indigenous fauna".	3.24	Reject	See body of report.	No
192.56	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-MD1	Amend ECO-MD1:  "1. The extent to which the proposal adequately identifies indigenous biodiversity values including: a) any values that meet the criteria for significance under ECO-APP1; and b) whether any naturally occurring species that are threatened, at risk, or reach their national or regional distribution limits in the District, or any naturally uncommon ecosystems listed in ECO- SCHED3 are present and if so, how they will be protected or managed. 2. The extent to which the proposal will <u>protect</u> <del>achieve no net loss</del> of indigenous biodiversity values identified as significant. ... 4. Any potential for avoiding, remedying, mitigating or otherwise offsetting <del>or compensating</del> for adverse effects on indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna. 5. Any conditions to ensure <del>obligations</del> <u>measures for protection, maintenance, restoration or enhancement</u> in respect of indigenous biodiversity endure, including beyond any changes of ownership (wholly or partially) of the landholding and review of conditions. 6. Where the clearance is within an ONL, ONF, SAL, ONC, VHNC, HNC, or any natural character of scheduled freshwater body setback (NATC Figure 1), whether the indigenous vegetation proposed to be cleared contributes to the values of these areas and <u>any adverse effects of the degree to which the proposed clearance would adversely affect these values.</u> 7. The relevance and quality of a Biodiversity Management Plan, if provided. ... <u>12. the purpose for clearance and the effects of use for that purpose on remaining and adjacent indigenous biodiversity.</u> <u>13. the extent to which clearance maintains indigenous biodiversity.</u> <u>14. potentiation for wilding plants as a result of planting a woodlot or shelterbelt."</u>	3.24	Accept in part	See body of report.  <a href="#">In response to Panel's preliminary written question 27<sup>36</sup>, amendments are recommended for clause (6) to improve clarity, and clauses (12) and (13) have been recommended to be removed to avoid duplication with clauses (2), (3) and (14).</a>	Yes

<sup>36</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf\\_file/0025/167245/STREAM-7A-ECO-RESPONSE-TO-PRELIMINARY-PANEL-QUESTIONS.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf_file/0025/167245/STREAM-7A-ECO-RESPONSE-TO-PRELIMINARY-PANEL-QUESTIONS.pdf)

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
FS92	Transpower New Zealand Limited		<i>Support in part. Supports the addition of further clauses in ECO-MD1 and particularly notes that having the ability to consider the purpose of clearance allows the benefits of the activity that gives rise to the clearance to be considered. Allow the submission to the extent that the two new clauses are included in ECO-MD1.</i>	3.24	Accept		No
195.76	Transpower New Zealand Limited	ECO-MD1	Amend ECO-MD1: "... <u>x. The benefits of, and rationale for, the activity requiring vegetation clearance;</u> <u>y. the functional need and operational need of the activity requiring vegetation clearance.</u> "	3.24	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS99	KiwiRail		<i>Supports inclusion of two additional matters of discretion. These matters ensure that benefits of infrastructure, and the operational and functional need of infrastructure are considered. Adopt amendment sought in submission.</i>	3.24	Accept		No
210.24	Waimakariri Irrigation Limited	ECO-MD1	Amend ECO-MD1: "... <u>12. The extent to which the landowner has invested in any of the above matters for the purposes of protecting indigenous biodiversity.</u> "	3.24	Reject	See body of report.	No
249.45	MainPower New Zealand Ltd	ECO-MD1	Amend ECO-MD1:  "1. The extent to which the proposal adequately identifies indigenous biodiversity values including whether any naturally occurring species that are threatened, at risk, or reach their national or regional distribution limits in the District, or any naturally uncommon ecosystems listed in ECO-SCHED3 are present and if so, how they will be protected or managed. ... <u>12. The functional or operational need for critical infrastructure to undertake vegetation clearance.</u> "	3.24	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
316.105	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-MD1	Amend ECO-MD1 to clarify the use and relevance of Biodiversity Management Plans.	3.24	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		Supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.	3.24	Accept		No
326.278	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-MD1	Retain ECO-MD1 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.	N/A – Only addressed here	Reject	I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant here.	No
414.25	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-MD1	The 'no net loss' test is supported, but the policies and rules that implement this matter of discretion may not also have this test.  Amend ECO-MD1: "... <u>12. the extent to which any pasture or improved pasture and the grazing regime it supports co-exists with indigenous vegetation.</u> "	3.24	Reject	See body of report.	No
419.86	Department of Conservation	ECO-MD1	Retain ECO-MD1 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No
420.11	Dairy Holdings Limited	ECO-MD1	Amend ECO-MD1: "... <u>12. The extent to which the landowner has invested in any of the</u>	3.24	Reject	See body of report.	No



Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			<u>above matters for the purposes of protecting indigenous biodiversity.</u> "				

**Table B33: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-MD2**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
192.57	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-MD2	Amend ECO-MD2: "1. The extent to which the species proposed to be planted will <u>benefit or otherwise</u> adversely affect the: a. ecosystem function and indigenous biodiversity values of the SNA; and b. natural character, <u>natural features and landscapes</u> of the coastal environment."	3.18.3	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
FS83	Federated Farmers of NZ – North Canterbury Province		<i>Oppose - The requested additional words do not add meaning. Disallow the submission point in full.</i>	3.18.3	Reject		No
326.279	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-MD2	Retain ECO-MD2 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		<i>Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.</i>	N/A – Only addressed here	Reject	<i>I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant here.</i>	No
414.26	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-MD2	Amend ECO-MD2: "..."	3.13.3	Reject	See body of report.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
			<u>2. The extent to which any pasture or improved pasture co-exists with the Significant Natural Area."</u>				
419.87	Department of Conservation	ECO-MD2	Retain ECO-MD2 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No

**Table B34: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – ECO-MD3**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
192.58	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.	ECO-MD3	Retain ECO-MD3 as notified. If necessary, amend to include matters within the scope of the outcomes sought under ECO-P3(2).	3.12.2	Accept in part	See body of report.	Yes
316.106	Canterbury Regional Council	ECO-MD3	Amend ECO-MD3 to consider application to transferable development rights.	3.12.3	Reject	See body of report.	No
FS80	Christchurch International Airport Ltd		Supports the submitter's request that the Proposed Plan give effect to the CRPS. In particular, Policy 6.3.5(4) of the CRPS requires avoidance of noise sensitive activities within the 50dB Ldn Airport Noise Contour for Christchurch International Airport.	3.12.3	Reject		No
326.280	Rolleston Industrial Developments Limited	ECO-MD3	Retain ECO-MD3 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
FS137	Ohoka Residents Association		<p>Oppose and disallow every amendment that supports Rolleston Industrial Development Limited's proposed satellite town in Ohoka. It is inconsistent with the national policy direction and</p> <p>contrary to the objectives and policies in both the Operative Plan and PDP. There is insufficient information relating to stormwater, wastewater, transport, character, amenity, and housing demand.</p>	N/A – Only addressed here	Reject	I do not consider the Ohoka private plan change request is relevant here.	No
419.88	Department of Conservation	ECO-MD3	Retain ECO-MD3 as notified.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept in part	Amendments recommended in response to other submissions.	No
FS78	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.		Support - in accordance with the requirements of the RMA.	N/A – Only addressed here	Accept		No

**Table B35: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – General approach**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
5.1	David Tillman	General approach	<p>Ensure full public access to the beach below high tide mark via designated routes, while protecting the sand dunes and operating safely. Seeks beach below high tide mark to be available for a range of vehicles. Potential conflict between walkers and vehicles fixed by reduced speed limit to 20 km/h within 50m of walkers and otherwise 80 km/h.</p> <p>Allow full beach access.</p>	N/A – only addressed in this table	Reject	The District Council's jurisdiction ends at the Coastal Marine Area (CMA), the landward boundary of which is Mean High Water Springs (MHWS). Land use in the CMA below MHWS is regulated by the Regional Council. In this context the request cannot legally be given effect to by the District Plan.	No

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to PDP?
						<p>The request is also unnecessary as beach access is already provided for and regulated by the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The 'Northern Pegasus Beach Bylaw 2016' (the Bylaw) controls beach access above MHWS including by motor vehicles.</li> <li>• In the Proposed District Plan, Natural Open Space Zone (NOSZ) proposed rule NOSZ-R9 seeks to regulate the use of motor vehicles to access beach areas above MHWS in certain circumstances. The wording of the proposed rule generally reflects the wording of the Bylaw.</li> </ul>	

**Table B36: Recommended responses to submissions and further submissions – SD-O1**

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to Proposed Plan?
192.29	Forest and Bird	SD-O1	<p>Amend SD-O1:</p> <p>"Across the District:</p> <p>1. there is <del>an overall</del> net gain in the quality and quantity of indigenous ecosystems and habitat, and indigenous biodiversity <u>across the district and significant indigenous vegetation and habitats are protected</u>;</p>	<p><a href="#">3.4 of Strategic Directions s42A Report</a><sup>37</sup></p> <p><a href="#">3.5 of ECO s42A Report</a></p>	Accept in part	<p>See the relevant section of the report.</p> <p>For consistency with the National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity the reference to "overall net gain" has been amended to just "net gain".</p> <p>The addition to point 1 is included to improve consistency with ECO-O1.</p>	Yes

<sup>37</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf\\_file/0032/137759/STRATEGIC-DIRECTIONS-SECTION-42A-REPORT.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf_file/0032/137759/STRATEGIC-DIRECTIONS-SECTION-42A-REPORT.pdf)

Sub. Ref.	Submitter / Further Submitter	Provision	Decision Requested	Section of this Report where Addressed	Officer's Recommendation	Officers' Reasons/Comments	Recommended Amendments to Proposed Plan?
			<p>2. the natural character of the coastal environment, freshwater bodies <del>and</del> <u>including</u> wetlands is preserved or enhanced, or restored where degradation has occurred;</p> <p>3. outstanding natural features and outstanding natural landscapes are identified and their values recognised and protected;</p> <p>4. people have access to a network of natural areas for open space and recreation, conservation and education, including within riparian areas, the coastal environment, the western ranges, and within urban environments; and</p> <p>5. land and water resources are managed through an integrated approach which recognises the importance of ki uta ki tai to Ngāi Tahu and the wider community, and the inter-relationships between ecosystems, natural processes and with freshwater; <u>and</u></p> <p><u>6. the mauri of ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity is safe guarded and freshwater is managed in a way that gives effect to Te Mana o te Wai."</u></p>			<p>The inclusion of "including" in point 2 is rejected as some of the most important wetlands in the district are in the coastal environment. The change implies that only the freshwater wetlands are important.</p> <p>The addition of point 6 is partially accepted, with the reference changes from Te Mana o te Wai to Te Rito o te Harakeke to be consistent with the NPS on Indigenous Biodiversity.</p> <p><a href="#">Refer to my response to the Panel's preliminary written question 2<sup>38</sup> and paragraphs 27 to 31 of this Reply Report regarding basis for amendments to clause (6).</a></p>	
FS83	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	Oppose					
414.51	Federated Farmers of New Zealand Inc.	SD-O1	<p>Support the concept of 'overall net gain in the quality and quantity of indigenous ecosystems and habitat'. Ensure that policies, rules, methods, and appendices/schedules actually implement all aspects of this objective in aggregate and individually. This may require additional rules and methods, and these have been requested where they apply.</p> <p>Delete SD-O1(5), as this appears to be more appropriate within the Canterbury Regional Plan.</p>	<p><a href="#">3.4 of Strategic Directions s42A Report<sup>39</sup></a></p> <p><a href="#">3.5 of ECO s42A Report</a></p>	<p>Reject</p> <p><a href="#">Accept in part</a></p>	<p>See the relevant section of the report.</p> <p>Objective has been amended to be consistent with NPS on Indigenous Biodiversity with regards to "overall net gain".</p> <p>Point SD-O1(5) gives effect to Policy 9.3.3 of the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement.</p> <p><a href="#">Amendments proposed to SD-O1(1) to improve alignment with NPSIB, as set out in my response to the Panel's preliminary written question 4<sup>40</sup>.</a></p>	No

<sup>38</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf\\_file/0025/167245/STREAM-7A-ECO-RESPONSE-TO-PRELIMINARY-PANEL-QUESTIONS.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf_file/0025/167245/STREAM-7A-ECO-RESPONSE-TO-PRELIMINARY-PANEL-QUESTIONS.pdf)

<sup>39</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf\\_file/0032/137759/STRATEGIC-DIRECTIONS-SECTION-42A-REPORT.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf_file/0032/137759/STRATEGIC-DIRECTIONS-SECTION-42A-REPORT.pdf)

<sup>40</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf\\_file/0025/167245/STREAM-7A-ECO-RESPONSE-TO-PRELIMINARY-PANEL-QUESTIONS.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/data/assets/pdf_file/0025/167245/STREAM-7A-ECO-RESPONSE-TO-PRELIMINARY-PANEL-QUESTIONS.pdf)

**Appendix 4 – Memo from Kate Steel (Council Ecological Expert)**

**WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT PLAN REVIEW**

**MEMO**

**FILE NO AND TRIM NO:** DDS-06-10-02-05-17 / 240926165474

**DATE:** 24 October 2024

**MEMO TO:** Shelley Milosavljevic (Reporting Officer for Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity chapter)

**FROM:** Kate Steel (Ecologist – Biodiversity)

**SUBJECT:** SNA mapping options and non-vascular plants list feedback for ECO Reply Report

---

The purpose of this memo is to provide my advice to Shelley Milosavljevic (Reporting Officer for Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity (ECO) chapter) in response to DoC's evidence on my recommended amendments to the boundaries of three SNAs, which also relates to the Hearing Panel's question at Hearing Stream 7A regarding the different methods of mapping SNAs.

My response is provided in **Table 1** below.

My skills and experience are set out in my expert evidence in Appendix C of the ECO s42A Report.

## 1. SNA mapping approaches

**Table 1** below sets out my response to DoC’s evidence in relation to the recommended reductions in the areas of three SNAs, and the mapping approaches to them.

**Table 1: Response to DoC evidence [419] regarding reduced SNA areas**

Excerpts of DoC evidence relating to boundaries of SNA034, SNA048, and SNA051	Kate Steel (Council Ecological Expert) response
<p><b>Paragraphs 46-48 of ecological evidence of Richard Clayton<sup>1</sup>:</b>  <i>“For SNA 034 Manor Park Bush, I agree with the original assessment from Wildlands ecologists that the area of treeland is a legitimate part of the SNA. I therefore oppose the changes to remove these areas and create isolated SNA islands around the individual trees. The continuation of light grazing (currently occurring at the site and arguably helping to restrict weed encroachment) could be a permitted activity to manage conservation values at the site.</i></p> <p><i>For SNA 048 and SNA 051, I agree that the proposed SNA boundaries have included areas dominated by woody and herbaceous exotic weeds and therefore should not by themselves be considered as an SNA. However, I also note that the exotic woody vegetation is acting as a buffer to the small remnants of beech (and podocarp) trees still present in the core of the habitat. If this buffer is removed (presumably by a spray operation), the remaining habitat will become severely fragmented and subject to intense edge effects, eventually leading to the virtual destruction of any remaining biodiversity.</i></p>	<p>While the NPSIB does not explicitly prohibit non-continuous SNAs the policies direct councils to take a precautionary approach and manage biodiversity in an integrated and consistent way without regard to artificial boundaries that would affect the extent or ecological integrity of the area.</p> <p>NPSIB clause 3.10(2) requires avoidance of : (a) loss of ecosystem representation and extent: (b) disruption to sequences, mosaics, or ecosystem function: (c) fragmentation of SNAs or the loss of buffers or connections within an SNA: (d) a reduction in the function of the SNA as a buffer or connection to other important habitats or ecosystems.</p> <p>Implementing NPSIB clause 3.10 within the district plan would be much more challenging if we consistently mapped SNAs as small multi-part polygons rather than a contiguous area. In order to achieve the same results, the PDP would likely need stronger rules in buffer zones around SNAs as well as within the SNA itself.</p> <p>The NPSIB assessment criteria includes an ecological context criterion. SNAs qualify under this criterion based on the extent to which their shape and buffering function protect indigenous biodiversity in the wider landscape.</p> <p>Clause 3.17 of the NPSIB directs councils to provide for the maintenance of improved pasture and other existing activities within SNAs provided there is no increase in intensity, scale, or character of the activity or degradation to the SNA.</p>

<sup>1</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0028/166942/STREAM-7A-EVIDENCE-5-SUBMITTER-419-FS-77-DEPARTMENT-OF-CONSERVATION-R-CLAYTON-ECOLOGIST.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0028/166942/STREAM-7A-EVIDENCE-5-SUBMITTER-419-FS-77-DEPARTMENT-OF-CONSERVATION-R-CLAYTON-ECOLOGIST.pdf)



*As for SNA 034, the singling out of individual trees within patches as outposts of the SNA islands won't provide management of biodiversity values at the site. A better compromise would be including a continuous amount of regenerating scrub that directly surrounds these remnant trees. These habitats would provide a meaningful contribution to buffering and supporting the remnant biodiversity, which being largely represented by forest species will naturally recover in due course.*

*Principles of 'best practice' reserve design (Diamond, 1975) also suggest that larger, continuous and circular boundaries should be chosen over smaller, isolated, fragmented ones and I therefore recommend that the SNA boundary for these SNA 048 and SNA 051 includes of a buffer of woody weed vegetation as was proposed in the original."*

**Paragraphs 34-39 of planning evidence of Liz Williams<sup>2</sup>:**

*I note that the submission from James Stephens on SNA 051 raised concerns that the scheduling of the area would restrict a 10-year plan to enhance their property's biodiversity by planting indigenous trees and controlling pest and weeds. The proposed rule relating to indigenous vegetation clearance (ECO-R1) does not restrict the planting of trees or controlling pest and weeds within the SNA. Further ECO-R3 enables (as a permitted activity) the planting of indigenous vegetation which would align with the submitter's plan to enhance biodiversity at the site.*

*In terms of SNA048 and SNA051, Mr Clayton (para 47, page 12) acknowledges that the proposed SNA boundaries do include*

I believe the rules in the PDP would allow the landowners to continue existing grazing that does not result in indigenous vegetation clearance or carry out work required by biosecurity legislation within SNAs. This includes SNA034, SNA048, and SNA051.

I agree with the evidence from Richard Clayton for SNA034 and SNA048 that mapping these SNAs as contiguous areas constitutes best practice reserve design and provides a better buffering function and protection.

In the case of SNA034, I believe it should be mapped as per the original survey by Wildlands in order to meet the NPSIB criteria.

In the case of SNA048, I believe this boundary should be amended to comprise a continuous polygon that incorporates the area between the patches of beech. According to a 2006 site survey by David Rossiter (Council file: TRIM: 150416061084) "*The two sites of beech and shrubs are connected by shrubs and gorse. The sites are hard to access due to thick gorse. There are no grazing threats because of the gorse. Extensive areas of gorse downslope from the site were previously cleared but native regeneration is now evident with mānuka, wineberry, and other native colonies overtopping the gorse*". I recommend a continuous polygon between the sites incorporating the regeneration and providing some buffering but excluding the extensive areas of pure gorse.

SNA051 was surveyed on site by Dr Rebecca Dollery. As she has taken a detailed look at the site in person, I trust her professional judgement that the weed infested portions of the site were acting as a vector for weeds into rather than providing a buffering function in this instance and reduced polygon is still round and contiguous rather than fragmented.

Policy 6 of the NPSIB states that Significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna are identified as SNAs using a consistent approach. Mapped SNAs where landowners were totally opposed and not open to negotiation with council were not listed at all and the landowners SNA034, SNA048, and SNA051 negotiated a compromise with council staff in good faith and agreed to accept modified SNA

<sup>2</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0027/166941/STREAM-7A-EVIDENCE-5-SUBMITTER-419-FS-77-DEPARTMENT-OF-CONSERVATION-E-WILLIAMS-PLANNING.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0027/166941/STREAM-7A-EVIDENCE-5-SUBMITTER-419-FS-77-DEPARTMENT-OF-CONSERVATION-E-WILLIAMS-PLANNING.pdf)

areas dominated by woody and herbaceous exotic weeds. However, he considers that these areas provide a buffer to the small remnants of beech still present in the core of the habitat. His concerns are that if this buffer is removed, the remaining habitat will become heavily fragmented and subject to edge effects.

In regards to SNA034, Mr Clayton (para 46, pages 13) agrees with the original assessment of SNA034 by the Wildlands ecologist, that the area of treeland is a legitimate part of the SNA. He therefore opposes the amendment to the boundary of this SNA as it would result in individual trees being singled out from the SNA site creating “isolated SNA islands” around the individual trees. The amended SNA boundaries would no longer form a continuous area reducing the additional function of the SNA as a ‘buffer’. Mr Clayton notes that a better compromise would be to include more of this regenerating scrub surrounding the trees.

The NPS-IB defines ‘buffer’ as:

“..a defined space between core areas of ecological values and wider landscape that helps to reduce external pressures; and buffering has a corresponding meaning.”

The NPS-IB at Section 1.17 recognises that maintaining indigenous biodiversity requires ‘buffering’ around ecosystems used or occupied by indigenous biodiversity. Further, Criteria D set out in Appendix 1 of the NPS-IB13 sets out that one of the key assessment principles is the contribution the area makes to protecting indigenous biodiversity in the wider landscape such as the characteristics that help maintain indigenous biodiversity in the area – such as size, shape and configuration.

boundaries. If the PDP were to list SNAs as per the NPSIB/CRPS criteria order to achieve consistency of approach and fairness I believe it should also list the other SNAs identified by suitably qualified and experienced professional ecologists using at-site survey methods despite landowner opposition

Areas not listed but meeting the significance criteria will still be covered by the rule that says that any area meeting the significance criteria under the CRPS is a significant natural area. The primary risk associated with not listing sites is that the values of unlisted sites often get missed in resource consenting processes and clearance occurs without consideration for the ecological values.

To summarise, upon further reflection and following consideration of DoC’s evidence, I now recommend the following:

- The boundary of SNA034 shall aligns with the notified PDP mapping, as shown in **Figure 1** below.



**Figure 1: - Recommended boundary of SNA034**

*Based on the ecological evidence from Mr Clayton and the need for buffering to maintain indigenous biodiversity from external pressures as set out in the NPS-IB, I recommend that the boundaries of these SNAs are retained as notified. It is considered that the proposed SNA provisions do not prevent the planting of indigenous vegetation or controlling pest and weeds.*

**Paragraphs 45-47 of DoC legal submissions<sup>3</sup>:**

*“The evidence of Ms Williams sets out why it is unnecessary to reduce the size of SNA-051 on the basis the proposed DP might restrict the landowner’s proposed actions to enhance the SNA and its indigenous biodiversity.*

*Mr Clayton’s evidence discusses all three SNAs where area reductions are proposed. In relation to SNA-034, reducing parts of the SNA to the canopy of individual trees will create isolated islands. Similarly, Mr Clayton’s evidence is that the proposed exclusion areas for SNA-048 and SNA-051 are likely providing a buffer protecting the remnants of indigenous vegetation at the core of these sites. Mr Clayton suggests: “A better compromise would be including a continuous amount of regenerating scrub that directly surrounds these remnant trees....”*

*For these reasons, the Director-General seeks the three SNAs are retained with the site boundaries as notified, to ensure they continue to protect the SNAs and avoid or manage adverse effects from new activities.”*

- The boundary of SNA048 be amended as shown in **Figure 2** below.



**Figure 2: Recommended boundary of SNA048 on 670 Island Road**

- The boundary of SNA051 on 117 Mounseys Road remain as per my recommendation in Appendix C of the s42A Report, as shown in **Figure 3** below.

<sup>3</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0016/167110/STREAM-7A-LEGAL-EVIDENCE-5-SUBMITTER-DEPARTMENT-OF-CONSERVATION-419-FS-77-PENE-WILLIAMS.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0016/167110/STREAM-7A-LEGAL-EVIDENCE-5-SUBMITTER-DEPARTMENT-OF-CONSERVATION-419-FS-77-PENE-WILLIAMS.pdf)



**Figure 3: Recommended boundary of SNA051 on 117 Mounseys Road**

## **2. Feedback on ECan’s suggested threatened and at-risk non-vascular plants provided at the hearing**

I assessed the appropriateness of this suggested list<sup>4</sup> of threatened and at-risk non-vascular plants with my botanist peers. Accordingly, I conclude that it is appropriate, and consider that no other species should be added, nor should any be removed from this list. As such, I recommend that Table ECO-2 of ECO-SCHED3 be amended to add the species on this list, as shown below.

<b>Scientific Name</b>	<b>Common Name</b>	<b>Conservation Status</b>
<b>Mosses</b>		
<i>Ceratodon purpureus</i>		Threatened – Nationally Critical
<i>Tortula viridipila</i>		Threatened – Nationally Endangered
<i>Bryum pallescens</i>		At Risk – Naturally Uncommon
<b>Liverworts</b>		
<i>Ricciocarpos natans</i>		At Risk - Declining
<i>Chiloscyphus erosus</i>		At Risk – Naturally Uncommon
<b>Lichens</b>		
<i>Cladia inflata</i>		At Risk – Declining
<i>Xanthoparmelia semiviridis</i>		At Risk – Declining
<i>Badimiella pteridophila</i>		At Risk – Naturally Uncommon
<i>Menegazzia aeneofusca</i>		At Risk – Naturally Uncommon
<i>Menegazzia globulifera</i>		At Risk – Naturally Uncommon
<i>Parmeliella gymnocheila</i>		At Risk – Naturally Uncommon
<i>Podostictina ardesiaca</i>		At Risk – Naturally Uncommon
<i>Pseudocyphellaria gretae</i>		At Risk – Naturally Uncommon
<i>Pseudocyphellaria intricata</i>		At Risk – Naturally Uncommon
<i>Pseudocyphellaria lividofusca</i>		At Risk – Naturally Uncommon

<sup>4</sup> [https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0032/167297/STREAM-7A-EVIDENCE-8-SUBMITTER-71-316-FS-105-CANTERBURY-REGIONAL-COUNCIL-SUGGESTED-ADDITIONS-TO-TABLE-ECO-THREATENED-AT-RISK-NON-VASCULAR-PLANTS-PRESENTED-AT-HEARING.pdf](https://www.waimakariri.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0032/167297/STREAM-7A-EVIDENCE-8-SUBMITTER-71-316-FS-105-CANTERBURY-REGIONAL-COUNCIL-SUGGESTED-ADDITIONS-TO-TABLE-ECO-THREATENED-AT-RISK-NON-VASCULAR-PLANTS-PRESENTED-AT-HEARING.pdf)